## **NOAA Technical Report NOS CS 34**

# HYDRODYNAMIC MODEL DEVELOPMENT FOR THE SAN FRANCISCO BAY OPERATIONAL FORECAST SYSTEM (SFBOFS)

Silver Spring, Maryland June 2014



**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration** 

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE National Ocean Service Coast Survey Development Laboratory

### Office of Coast Survey National Ocean Service National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration U.S. Department of Commerce

The Office of Coast Survey (OCS) is the Nation's only official chartmaker. As the oldest United States scientific organization, dating from 1807, this office has a long history. Today it promotes safe navigation by managing the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) nautical chart and oceanographic data collection and information programs.

There are four components of OCS:

The Coast Survey Development Laboratory develops new and efficient techniques to accomplish Coast Survey missions and to produce new and improved products and services for the maritime community and other coastal users.

The Marine Chart Division acquires marine navigational data to construct and maintain nautical charts, Coast Pilots, and related marine products for the United States.

The Hydrographic Surveys Division directs programs for ship and shore-based hydrographic survey units and conducts general hydrographic survey operations.

The Navigational Services Division is the focal point for Coast Survey customer service activities, concentrating predominately on charting issues, fast-response hydrographic surveys, and Coast Pilot updates.

# HYDRODYNAMIC MODEL DEVELOPMENT FOR THE SAN FRANCISCO BAY OPERATIONAL FORECAST SYSTEM (SFBOFS)

Richard A. Schmalz, Jr. Office of Coast Survey, Coast Survey Development Laboratory Silver Spring, Maryland

## June 2014



# **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Penny Pritzker Secretary National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Dr. Kathryn D. Sullivan, Under Secretary National Ocean Service Dr. Holly A. Bamford, Assistant Administrator

Office of Coast Survey Rear Admiral Gerd F. Glang Coast Survey Development Laboratory Dr. Jesse C. Feyen Acting Director

## NOTICE

Mention of a commercial company or product does not constitute an endorsement by NOAA. Use for publicity or advertising purposes of information from this publication concerning proprietary products or the tests of such products is not authorized.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES	V
LIST OF TABLES	xiii
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	XV
1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. MODEL DEVELOPMENT	5
2.1 Review of Previous and Present Modeling Studies	5
2.2 Model Grid Construction	8
2.3 Model Setup	22
2.4 Model Validation	23
2.5 Post-Operational Model Validation	
2.6 Model Revisions	43
3. TIDAL CALIBRATION	45
3.1 Initial 1 – 15 April Simulation	45
3.2 April - May 1979 Simulation	56
3.3 September - October 1980 Simulation	67
3.4 Additional 1 - 15 April Simulation Experiments	78
3.5 April 1979 - October 1980 Extended Simulation	
3.6 Summary and Discussion	120
4. HINDCAST VALIDATION	121
4.1 April - May 1979 Simulation	121
4.2 September - October 1980 Simulation	159
4.3 April 1979 – October 1980 Extended Hindcast	197
4.4 Summary and Discussion	270
5. SEMI-OPERATIONAL NOWCAST/FORECAST SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION	
5.1 River Template	
5.2 Open Boundary Condition Template	
5.3 Vertical Datum Considerations	
5.4 Operational Summary	278
6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	
REFERENCES	
APPENDIX A: SMS GRID GENERATION PROCEDURES	
APPENDIX B: SMS ANIMATION PROCEDURES	

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1. San Francisco Bay PORTS	2
Figure 1.2. Text-based San Francisco Bay PORTS	
screen capture, September 6, 2012 8:20 PDT	3
Figure 2.1. San Francisco Bay Model Grid	10
Figure 2.2. San Francisco Bay Model Bathymetry in meters	11
Figure 2.3. San Francisco Bay Hydrographic Survey Data in meters	12
Figure 2.4. Lower San Francisco Bay Model Grid	13
Figure 2.5. Lower San Francisco Bay Model Bathymetry in meters	14
Figure 2.6. Lower San Francisco Bay Hydrographic Survey Data in meters	15
Figure 2.7. Lower Delta Model Grid	16
Figure 2.8. Lower Delta Model Bathymetry in meters	17
Figure 2.9. Lower Delta Hydrographic Survey Data in meters	18
Figure 2.10. San Francisco Bay Inundation Grid -5m MHW	20
Figure 2.11. Offshore Inundation Grid -5m MHW	21
Figure 2.12. NOS Current Meter Stations Offshore and	
in Central and South San Francisco Bay	26
Figure 2.13. NOS Current Meter Stations in South San Francisco Bay	27
Figure 2.14. NOS Current Meter Stations in North San Francisco Bay and San Pablo Bay	28
Figure 2.15. NOS Current Meter Stations in Carquinez Strait and in Suisun Bay	29
Figure 2.16. NOS Current Meter Stations in lower Delta	30
Figure 2.17. NOS Water Level Stations in Central and South San Francisco Bay	31
Figure 2.18. NOS Water Level Stations outside and in the Central and North Bays	
of San Francisco Bay	32
Figure 2.19. NOS Water Level Stations in North and Suisun Bays in San Francisco Bay	33
Figure 2.20. Unstructured Salinity and Temperature Initial Condition Grid,	
with the appropriate water level and CT stations assigned	35
Figure 2.21. NOS 2012 Current Survey Stations in the offshore and entrance	
to San Francisco Bay	37
Figure 2.22. NOS 2012 Current Survey Stations in Central San Francisco Bay	38
Figure 2.23. NOS 2013 Current Survey Locations in South San Francisco Bay	39
Figure 2.24. NOS 2013 Current Survey Stations in North San Francisco	
and San Pablo Bays	40
Figure 2.25 NOS 2013 Current Survey Stations in Carquinez Strait.	41
Figure 2.26. NOS 2013 Current Survey Stations in Suisun Bay and the Delta Entrance	42
Figure 3.1. DAYFLOW inflows for the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers	
1-15 April 1979	47
Figure 3.2. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	50
Figure 3.3. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and San Francisco	_
Water Level Comparisons	51
Figure 3.4. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Sacramento River	
and San Joaquin River Inflow Water Levels	52

Figure 3.5. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Boundary Point 1	
and 2 Inside Water Level Comparisons	53
Figure 3.6. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Boundary Point 3	
and 4 Inside Water Level Comparisons	54
Figure 3.7. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-17	
Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons	55
Figure 3.8. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	59
Figure 3.9. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and San Francisco	
Water Level Comparisons	60
Figure 3.10. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	61
Figure 3.11. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	62
Figure 3.12. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	63
Figure 3.13. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	64
Figure 3.14. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	65
Figure 3.15. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	66
Figure 3.16. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	70
Figure 3.17. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	71
Figure 3.18. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	72
Figure 3.19. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	73
Figure 3.20. October 15-31 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	74
Figure 3.21. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	75
Figure 3.22. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	-
Principal Current Component Comparisons	76
Figure 3.23. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	//
$\Sigma^{\prime} = 2.24 \text{ D} + 61^{\circ} \text{ W} + 1 \text{ D} = 6 \text{ L} \text{ G} = 5 \text{ H} + 1 \text{ D}$	0.1
Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2	81
Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2 Figure 3.25. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 5 and 7	81
Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2 Figure 3.25. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 5 and 7 Figure 3.26. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Stage Experiments 8, 9, and 10	81 82 83
Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2 Figure 3.25. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 5 and 7 Figure 3.26. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Stage Experiments 8, 9, and 10 Figure 3.27. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	81 82 83
<ul> <li>Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2</li> <li>Figure 3.25. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 5 and 7</li> <li>Figure 3.26. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Stage Experiments 8, 9, and 10</li> <li>Figure 3.27. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago</li> <li>Water Level Comparisons</li> <li>Figure 2.28. April 1-15, 1070 Tidal Simulation: Desire Desire Desired Discharge desired</li> </ul>	81 82 83 96
<ul> <li>Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2</li> <li>Figure 3.25. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 5 and 7</li> <li>Figure 3.26. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Stage Experiments 8, 9, and 10</li> <li>Figure 3.27. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago</li> <li>Water Level Comparisons</li> <li>Figure 3.28. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond</li> </ul>	81 82 83 96

Figure 3.29. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparison	98
Figure 3.30. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparison	99
Figure 3.31. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons.	100
Figure 3.32. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	101
Figure 3.33. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	102
Figure 3.34. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	103
Figure 3.35. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	104
Figure 3.36. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reves and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	105
Figure 3.37. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	106
Figure 3.38. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	
Figure 3 39 January 15-31 1980 Tidal Simulation: Covote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	108
Figure 3.40. January 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reves and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	109
Figure 3 41 January 15-31 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	110
Figure 3.42 January 15-31 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	111
Figure 3 43 September 1-15 1980 Tidal Simulation: Covote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	112
Figure 3.44 September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reves and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	113
Figure 3.45 September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	114
Figure 3.46 September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	115
Figure 3.47 October 15-31 1980 Tidal Simulation: Covote Creek and Port Chicago	
Water Level Comparisons	116
Figure 3.48 October 15.31 1080 Tidal Simulation: Point Rayes and Richmond	
Water Level Comparisons	117
Figure 2.40 October 15.21 1000 Tidal Simulation: C. 1 and C. 6 Vertically Integrated	
Principal Current Component Comparisons	110
Finitipal Cuttern Component Comparisons	
Dringing Current Component Comparisons	110
rincipal Current Component Comparisons	119

Figure 4.1. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	
Water Level Comparisons	133
Figure 4.2. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	134
Figure 4.3. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	135
Figure 4.4. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	
above the bottom April 1-15, 1979	136
Figure 4.5. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	
above the bottom	147
Figure 4.6. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	
above the bottom	138
Figure 4.7. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	
above the bottom	139
Figure 4.8. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	140
Figure 4.9. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	
above the bottom	141
Figure 4.10. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	142
Figure 4.11. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction	
at San Francisco International Airport	143
Figure 4.12. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure	
at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes	144
Figure 4.13. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS) on the Sacramento	
River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA	145
Figure 4.14. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	
Water Level Comparisons	146
Figure 4.15. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	147
Figure 4.16. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	148
Figure 4.17. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	
above the bottom	149
Figure 4.18. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	
above the bottom	150
Figure 4.19. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	
above the bottom	151
Figure 4.20. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	
above the bottom	152
Figure 4.21. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	153
Figure 4.22. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	
above the bottom	154
Figure 4.23. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	

above the bottom	155
Figure 4.24. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction	
at San Francisco International Airport	156
Figure 4.25. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure	
at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes	157
Figure 4.26. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS)	
on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at	
Antioch, CA	158
Figure 4.27. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	
Water Level Comparisons	171
Figure 4.28. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	172
Figure 4.29. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	
Figure 4 30 September 1-15 1980 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	
above the bottom September 1-15, 1980	174
Figure 4.31 September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	
above the bottom	175
Figure 4.32 September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	
above the bottom	176
Figure 4.33 September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	170
above the bottom	177
Figure 4.34 September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	1//
above the bottom	178
Figure 4.35 September 1.15, 1080 Hindcost: Temperature at C 1 at 01m and C 18 at 15m	170
above the bettern	170
Eigure 4.26 Sontember 1.15, 1080 Hindcost: Temperature at C.22 at 2m and C.24 at 17m	1/9
above the bottom	180
Eigure 4.27 Sontember 1.15, 1080 Hindcost: Wind speed and direction	160
at San Francisco International Airport	101
Eigure 4.29 Sontember 1.15, 1090 Hindeast: Atmospheric Prossure	101
at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Doint David	100
Eigure 4.20 Sontember 1.15, 1080 Hindoost: Elow (Thousands of CES) on	102
the Secremente Diver at Die Viste, CA and on the Sen Joaquin Diver at Antioch, CA	102
Eigure 4.40 October 15.21, 1000 Hindeast: Dort Chicago and Daint Dayos	103
Figure 4.40. October 15-51, 1980 Hindcast. Port Chicago and Point Reyes	104
Eisen 4.41 October 15.21 1000 Hinderst, Sen Erneitere und Sen Mater Deider	184
Figure 4.41. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	105
water Level Comparisons $1.12 \times 1.12 \times 1.12$	185
Figure 4.42. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	107
above the bottom $\frac{1}{2}$	186
Figure 4.43. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	10-
above the bottom	187
Figure 4.44. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	100
above the bottom	188

Figure 4.45. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	100
above the bottom	189
above the bottom	100
Figure 4.47 October 15-31 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	170
above the bottom	191
Figure 4.48. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	
above the bottom	192
Figure 4.49. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	193
Figure 4.50. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction	
at San Francisco International Airport	194
Figure 4.51. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure	
at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes	195
Figure 4.52. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS) on	
the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA	196
Figure 4.53. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	<b>a</b> 10
Water Level Comparisons	210
Figure 4.54. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	011
Water Level Comparisons	211
Figure 4.55. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	212
above the bottom	212
above the bettern	212
Figure 4.57 April 1.15, 1070 Hindcast: C.10 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	213
above the bottom	214
Figure 4.58 April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	
above the bottom	215
Figure 4 59 April 1-15 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	210
above the bottom	216
Figure 4.60. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	217
Figure 4.61. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	
above the bottom	218
Figure 4.62. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	219
Figure 4.63. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	
Water Level Comparisons	220
Figure 4.64. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	221
Figure 4.65. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	222
Figure 4.66. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	
above the bottom	223
Figure 4.67. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	

above the bottom	224
Figure 4.68. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	
above the bottom	225
Figure 4.69. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	
above the bottom	226
Figure 4.70. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	227
Figure 4.71. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	
above the bottom	228
Figure 4.72. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	229
Figure 4.73. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	
Water Level Comparisons	230
Figure 4.74. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	231
Figure 4.75. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	232
Figure 4.76. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	
above the bottom	233
Figure 4.77. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	
above the bottom	234
Figure 4.78. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	225
above the bottom	235
Figure 4.79. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	226
above the bottom $\frac{1}{12}$	236
Figure 4.80. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 1/m	227
above the bottom	237
Figure 4.81. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast. Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	220
above the bottom $\frac{1}{15}$ 1070 $\frac{1}{15}$ denote Tenne set C 22 st $\frac{1}{20}$ and C 24 st $\frac{1}{70}$	238
Figure 4.82. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 1/m	220
above the boltom	239
Figure 4.85. January 15-51, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	240
Water Level Comparisons	240
Figure 4.84. January 15-51, 1980 January 15-51, 1980 Hindcast. San Francisco	241
Eigure 4.85 May 15 21, 1070 Hindeast: C. 1 Current Speed and Direction at 01m	241
shows the bettern	242
Eigure 4.86 January 15.21, 1080 Hindeast: C.18 Current Sneed and Direction at 0m	242
above the bettern January 15-21, 1980 Hindcast. C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 911	242
Eigure 4.97 January 15.21, 1000 Hindeast: C 10 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	243
above the bottom	711
Eigure 4.88 Jonuary 15.21 1080 Hindeast: C. 24 Current Sneed and Direction at 17m	244
above the bottom	215
Eigure A 80 January 15 21 1080 Hindeast: Salinity at C 1 at A6m and C 18 at 0m	243
above the bottom	216

Figure 4.90. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	.247
Figure 4.91. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	
above the bottom	.248
Figure 4.92. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	.249
Figure 4.93. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reves	
Water Level Comparisons	.250
Figure 4.94. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	251
Figure 4.95 September 1-15 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	252
Figure 4.96 September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	.232
above the bottom	253
Figure 4.97 September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	.235
above the bottom	254
Figure 4.08 Sontember 1.15, 1080 Hindeast: C.24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	.234
above the bettern	255
Eigure 4.00 September 1.15, 1000 Hindeset: Selinity et C.1 et 46m and C.18 et 0m	.233
rigure 4.99. September 1-15, 1980 minucast. Saminty at C-1 at 40m and C-18 at 9m	256
$\Sigma^{-}$ 4 100 S 4 1 1 15 1000 U 1 4 S 1 4 C 22 4 2 1 C 24 4 17	.230
Figure 4.100. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 1/m	0.57
above the bottom $1.15, 1000 \text{ W}$	.257
Figure 4.101. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	250
above the bottom	.258
Figure 4.102. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 1/m	
above the bottom	.259
Figure 4.103. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes	
Water Level Comparisons	.260
Figure 4.104. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge	
Water Level Comparisons	.261
Figure 4.105. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m	
above the bottom	.262
Figure 4.106. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m	
above the bottom	.263
Figure 4.107. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m	
above the bottom	.264
Figure 4.108. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m	
above the bottom	.265
Figure 4.109. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m	
above the bottom	.266
Figure 4.110. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	267
Figure 4.111. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m	,
above the bottom	.268

Figure 4.112. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m	
above the bottom	269
Figure 5.1. SFBOFS MLLW to MSL Datum Conversion (m)	277

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1. Characteristics of 3D Model Applications to San Francisco Bay	6
Table 2.2. Validation Characteristics of 3D Model Applications to San Francisco Bay	8
Table 2.3. Open Ocean OBC Harmonic Constituents	23
Table 2.4. NOS and USGS San Francisco Historical Data,	
April – May 1979, Julian Dates 92 – 152	24
Table 2.5. NOS and USGS San Francisco Historical Data,	
September – October 1980, Julian Dates 245-305	24
Table 2.6. NOS Historical Circulation Survey Water Level Stations	25
Table 2.7 Bottom Roughness Zones	34
Table 3.1. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Simulation: April 1-15, 1979	48
Table 3.2. Principal Flood Direction Current Speed Tidal Simulation: April 1-15, 1979	49
Table 3.3. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Simulation: April- May, 1979	57
Table 3.4. Principal Flood Direction Current Speed Tidal Simulation:	
April – May, 1979	58
Table 3.5. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Simulation: September-October, 1980	68
Table 3.6. Principal Flood Direction Current Speed Tidal Simulation:	
September-October, 1980	69
Table 3.7. Delta Inflow Bottom Friction Experiment Summary	79
Table 3.8. River Stage Harmonic Constituents	80
Table 3.9. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Validation: April 1979-October 1980	86
Table 3.10. Principal Flood Direction Vertically Integrated Current Speed Tidal Validation:	
April 1979-October 1980	88
Table 3.11. Principal Current Direction Mid-Level Current Speed Tidal Validation:	
April 1979-October 1980	90
Table 3.12. Salinity Tidal Simulation Validation: April 1979-October 1980	92
Table 3.13. Temperature Tidal Simulation Validation: April 1979-October 1980	94
Table 4.1. Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation: April- May, 1979	.123
Table 4.2. Current Speed Hindcast Validation: April – May, 1979	.124
Table 4.3. Current Direction Hindcast Validation: April-May, 1979	.126
Table 4.4. Salinity Hindcast Validation: April – May 1979	.128
Table 4.5. Temperature Hindcast Validation: April - May 1979	.130
Table 4.6. NARR Atmospheric Forcings April – May 1979	
at San Francisco International Airport	.132
Table 4.7. Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation September - October 1980	.161
Table 4.8. Current Speed Hindcast Validation: September - October 1980	.162
Table 4.9. Current Direction Hindcast Validation: September-October 1980	.164
Table 4.10. Salinity Hindcast Validation: September-October 1980	.166
Table 4.11. Temperature Tidal Simulation Validation: April 1979-October 1980	.168
Table 4.12. NARR Atmospheric Forcings September-October 1980	
at San Francisco International Airport	.169
Table 4.13. Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation April 1979 – October 1980	.200
Table 4.14. Current Speed Hindcast Validation: April 1979 - October 1980	.202
Table 4.15. Current Direction Hindcast Validation: April 1979-October 1980	.204

Table 4.16. Salinity Hindcast Validation: April 1979-October 1980	
Table 4.17. Temperature Tidal Simulation Validation: April 1979-October 1980 .	
Table 4.18. April – December 1979 Hindcast Characteristics	
Table 4.19. January – October 1980 1979 Hindcast Characteristics	
Table 5.1. Template of River Control File for SFBOFS	
Table 5.2. Template of Open Boundary Condition Control File for SFBOFS	
Table 5.3. Water Level Vertical Datums for SFBOFS	
Table 5.4. Comparison of SFBOFS Version 1.0 and Version 2.0	
Water Level RMS Errors: April May 1979 and September - October 1980	279

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The National Ocean Service's (NOS) San Francisco Bay Operational Forecast System (SFBOFS) has been developed using the FVCOM (Finite Volume Coastal Ocean Model) threedimensional hydrodynamic model (Chen et al., 2006c). The domain for this new system extends from the offshore region through the entrance to San Francisco Bay and contains the entire South, Central, and North Bays, San Pablo Bay, Carquinez Strait, and Suisun Bay. It further extends to Rio Vista, California, on the Sacramento River and to Antioch, California, on the San Joaquin River in the Delta. For purpose of this report, the Delta area refers to the area shown in Figure 2.1. The system is run on the National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) supercomputers based on a recently developed High Performance Computing Coastal Ocean Modeling Framework (COMF-HPC) (Zhang et al., 2010) to allow four times daily 6-hour nowcasts and 48-hour forecasts.

Initial FVCOM tidal simulation results using a net heat flux algorithm are presented for 1-15 April 1979. Next, FVCOM modifications to enable bulk heat flux computation, a reduced minimum depth, and restart are discussed. Tidal and hindcast simulations for April – May 1979 and September – October 1980 are presented using these modifications. In an effort to further improve the results, additional experiments considering revised offshore tidal constituents, revised bottom roughness zone values, and revised stage versus flow boundary conditions are presented for 1-15 April 1979 tidal simulations. Upon further improvement of the modeled tidal dynamics as a result of these experiments, a 19-month tidal simulation as well as a 19-month hindcast were performed and are discussed. Next, the construction of the semi-operational nowcast/forecast system at NCEP is presented. Finally, conclusions are drawn and recommendations for formal skill assessment and transition to operations are advanced.

The tidal and hindcast simulation skills were evaluated using NOS skill assessment software (Zhang et al., 2006; Zhang et al. 2010). By comparing with observations, a set of performance statistics for variables of water level, currents, temperature and salinity was obtained. For example, some of the statistical parameters included in the NOS skill assessment procedures for operational forecast systems (Zhang et al., 2010) include Root Mean Square Error (RMSE) and Central Frequency (CF) for hourly water level records, high and low water levels, and time of high and low water levels.

The hindcast skill performance of RMSE for four parameters (water level, current magnitude, temperature, and salinity) is illustrated in Figure 0.1. Most of the skill assessment results show satisfactory or excellent skill and exceed the NOS criteria, with the exception of a few salinity RMSEs at several stations located in the upstream river course in the northeast part of the SFBOFS domain.



Figure 0.1. RMSEs for four parameters, water level, current magnitude, temperature, and salinity at stations spatially distributed over the SFBOFS model domain. The variable shapes are circles (water level), squares (current magnitude), triangles (temperature), and diamonds (salinity), and the skill range color in the plots are defined as:

RMSE for water levels (m):  $0 \le \text{Green} \le 0.1$ ;  $0.1 \le \text{Yellow} \le 0.2$ ;  $0.2 \le \text{Red}$ RMSE for currents (m/s):  $0 \le \text{Green} \le 0.26$ ;  $0.26 \le \text{Yellow} \le 0.4$ ;  $0.4 \le \text{Red}$ RMSE for temperature/salinity ( ${}^{0}\text{C}$ , PSU):  $0 \le \text{Green} \le 3$ ;  $3 \le \text{Yellow} \le 5$ ;  $5 \le \text{Red}$ 

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

The National Ocean Service's (NOS), Center for Operational Products and Services (CO-OPS), installed a Physical Oceanographic Real Time System (PORTS) during 1998 to provide observations of water surface elevation, currents at the PORTS prediction depth (4.7m below MLLW), near-surface and near-bottom temperature and salinity, and meteorological information at the locations shown in Figure 1.1. A sample PORTS screen capture is shown in Figure 1.2. To complement the PORTS, a new next generation nowcast/forecast system consistent with NOS procedures (NOS, 1999) has been developed as outlined in Aikman et al. (2008). This nowcast/forecast system is based on the Finite Volume Coastal Ocean Model (FVCOM) (Chen et al. (2003; 2006a; 2006b; 2006c) using a computational domain which extends from Rio Vista, on the Sacramento River and Antioch on the San Joaquin River through Suisun and San Pablo Bays and Upper and Lower San Francisco Bay out onto the continental shelf. Both tidal and complete meteorologically forced simulations will be performed and the results will be skill assessed using the NOS standard skill assessment software (Hess et al., 2003; Gross et al., 2006; Zhang et al., 2006; Zhang et al., 2010). Upon completion of this skill assessment, an experimental nowcast/forecast system will be constructed using the Coastal Ocean Modeling Framework for High Performance Computing (COMF-HPC) as described by Zhang et al. (2006; 2010) and exercised on a daily guasi-operational basis at the National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP). This experimental nowcast/forecast system will then be run in semioperational mode for further evaluation over a period of 3-6 months prior to official operational implementation, which will provide four times daily 6-hour nowcasts and 48 hour forecasts.

The nowcast/forecast system was developed and validated using data from the joint NOS and U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 1979-1980 San Francisco Bay Circulation Survey (Welch et al., 1985). This survey provides additional validation data particularly for currents and density that is not available within the PORTS. Therefore as a first step, FVCOM was utilized to simulate several periods within the circulation survey timeframe to further guide the SFBOFS development.

In Chapter 2, we describe the model development process in terms of grid construction, model input requirements, and model revisions. In Chapter 3, the tidal calibration is presented. The initial 1 - 15 April 1979 tidal simulation as well as additional experimental simulations are presented to study the sensitivity of the tidal response to bottom roughness coefficients and offshore tidal constituents. An alternate boundary condition for water level in the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta is also considered. The results of the final configuration are presented for an extended 19-month simulation. In Chapter 4, the initial hindcast simulations are discussed. Upon further improvement of the model tidal dynamics as a result of the sensitivity analysis, results from the extended 19-month hindcast are discussed. In Chapter 5, the construction of the semi-operational nowcast/forecast system at NCEP is presented. In Chapter 6, conclusions are advanced. Two additional appendices are used to discuss the SMS grid generation and simulation animation processes.

# San Francisco Bay PORTS®

Real Time Text Summary<sup>New!</sup> Click HERE for text-based PORTS® Screen Voice data response system: 1-866-SB-PORTS (1-866-727-6787)



Figure 1.1 San Francisco Bay PORTS locations and measured parameters. Note cu=current meter, wl=water level, wind=wind, at=air temperature, wt=water temperature, baro=barometric pressure, and ag=air gap.

	Water Levels	(above MLLW)	
Port Chicago	3.3 ft, Falling	Richmond	3.1 ft, Falling
San Francisco	*** ft,	Alameda	3.2 ft, Falling
Redwood City	4.2 ft, Falling	ſ	
	Wi	nds	
	Spd Dir Gusts		Spd Dir Gusts
Port Chicago	15 kn WSW 18	Davis Point	6 kn W 9
Pittsburg	16 kn WNW 19	Union Pacific RR Br	15 kn W 18
Martinez-Amorco Pier	12 kn WSW 15	Richmond	3 kn WSW 5
Point Potrero Richm	2 kn WSW 5	Oakland Middle Hbr	3 kn WSW 5
Oakland Berth 34	4 kn WNW 5	San Francisco	5 km WNW 6
Pier 1	3 kn W 6	Oakland Berth 67	2 kn W 4
Alameda	1 kn WNW 4	Redwood City	3 kn NNW 4
	Air and Wate	r Temperature	
	Air Water		Air Water
Port Chicago	57 °F 67 °F	Davis Point	56 °F
Pittsburg	58 °F	Martinez-Amorco Pier	56 °F
Richmond	56 °F 62 °F	Point Potrero Richm	57 °F
Oakland Berth 34	56 °F	San Francisco	55 °F 59 °F
Pier 1	56 °F	Oakland Berth 67	56 °F
San Francisco Bar	*** °F	Alameda	56 °F 66 °F
Redwood City	57 °F 69 °F		
	Barometri	c Pressure	
Port Chicago	1015 mb Rising	Davis Point	1015 mb Rising
Pittsburg	1014 mb Rising	Martinez-Amorco Pier	1015 mb Rising
Richmond	1016 mb Rising	Point Potrero Richm	1016 mb Rising
Oakland Berth 34	1016 mb Rising	San Francisco	1016 mb Rising
Pier 1	1015 mb Rising	Oakland Berth 67	1015 mb Rising
Alameda	1015 mb Rising	Redwood City	1015 mb Rising
Curi	cents (F)lood, (S)l	ack, (E)bb, towards °T-	
	Spd D	ir	Spd Dir
Martinez-Amorco Pier	0.3 kn (F), 53.0°T S-hampton Sh Ch LB6		0.3 kn (E), 167.0°T
Golden Gate (pred)	0.5 kn (E), 227.0	°T Oakl Outer Harb LB3	0.6 kn (E), 0.0°T
Station	SigHt PkDir PkP	SigHt PkDir PkPer Station	
San Francisco Bar	*** ft ***°T ***	3	

#### San Francisco Bay PORTS, NOAA/NOS 2012-09-06 08:20 PDT

\*\*\* Data not displayed as a result of quality control monitoring. For information on missing data, go to <a href="https://corms.nos.noaa.gov/instrument\_status.html">https://corms.nos.noaa.gov/instrument\_status.html</a> or call (301) 713-2540.

Figure 1.2 Text-based San Francisco Bay PORTS forecast (screen capture from September 6, 2012 8:20 PDT).

## 2. HYDRODYNAMIC MODEL DEVELOPMENT

To support the selection of FVCOM, we first review previous and current modeling studies. Next the construction of the forecast model is discussed in terms of grid development of the hydrodynamic regimes in two separate regions: 1) San Francisco Bay and the near shelf, and 2) an offshore region to include the National Marine Sanctuaries. The specification of the upstream boundary conditions at the Delta is considered in terms of both flow and water surface elevation specification. The offshore boundary conditions are then discussed, followed by a description of the initial and forcing conditions. We next discuss plans for the pre-operational validation in terms of the tidal calibration of bottom roughness and adjustment of the open boundary conditions. We inventory available water level, current, and density validation stations. Next, the post-operational validation strategy using the NOS 2012-2013 current survey measurements is considered. Finally, model revisions required to complete the study are presented.

### 2.1 Review of Previous and Current Modeling Studies

Two- and three-dimensional models have been applied extensively to numerically investigate the circulation in San Francisco Bay. Barnard et al. (2006; 2007; 2009) report the existence of sand waves with heights on the order of 2 meters at the entrance of the Bay and consider coastal process evolution and the numerical prediction of severe storms on the coastline initially using the two-dimensional vertically integrated mode of the Delft3D-FLOW model (Delft Hydraulics, 2007). Uslu et al. (2010) have developed a very high resolution two-dimensional vertically integrated tsunami forecast model. Cheng and Smith (1998) have employed the two-dimensional depth-averaged model TRIM2D (Casulli, 1990) in the San Francisco Bay Marine Nowcast System with real-time nowcast model results made available for download. The TRIM3D model (Casulli and Cattani, 1994) has been most recently applied by Gross et al. (2010) to the entire San Francisco Bay. The UnTRIM model (Casulli and Walters, 2000), which is the unstructured version of TRIM3D has also been applied to San Francisco Bay by MacWilliams and Cheng (2006). Fringer et al. (2006) developed the non-hydrostatic option SUNTANS model patterned after UnTRIM. SUNTANS has also been applied in San Francisco Bay by Chua and Fringer (2011). With the recent evolution toward application of unstructured grid models in San Francisco Bay, the Finite Volume Coastal Ocean Model (FVCOM) developed by Chen et al. (2003; 2006a; 2006b; 2006c) has been selected for the NOS Nowcast/Forecast System hydrodynamic model component.

Here we characterize the application of these three-dimensional models to San Francisco Bay. In Table 2.1 we note the major application features and consider the validation characteristics in Table 2.2. As the last row in Tables 2.1 and 2.2, we contrast the NOS San Francisco Bay Model characteristics.

Table 2.1. Characteristics of 3D Model Applications to San Francisco Bay. Note H and V denote horizontal and vertical resolution. W/D corresponds to wetting/drying, OBL corresponds to open ocean boundary distance from the coastline, DBC corresponds to Delta boundary condition with (Q,WL)=(Flow, Water level) specification, and Inflow notes the additional inflows with STP being sewage treatment plant.

Model	Reference	Resolution	W/D	OBL	DBC	Inflow
TRIM3D	Gross et al.	H:200m	Yes	22km	Q-	5 Rivers
	(2010)	V:1m			Limited	3 STP
					False	
					Deltas	
SI3D	Zameni et al.	H:500m	No	17km	WL-No	None
	(2010)	V:2m			False	
					Deltas	
UnTRIM	MacWilliams	H:25-5000m	Yes	17km	WL-No	None
	and Cheng	V:(1m)			False	
	(2006)				Deltas	
UnTRIM	MacWilliams et	H:50-400m	Yes	17km	Q-	4 Rivers
	al. (2007)	V:(1m)			Limited	1 STP
					False	
					Deltas	
UnTRIM	MacWilliams et	H:10-1000m	Yes	40km	Q-Delta	4 Rivers
	al. (2008)	V: 1m			Included	1 STP
SUNTANS	Chua and	H:50-200m	Yes	40km	Q-False	2 Rivers
	Fringer (2011)	V: 0.27-82m		Pt	Deltas	
				Reyes		
FVCOM	Chen et al.	H:50-2000m	Yes	40km	Q-No	5 Rivers
	(2003)	V: 20		Pt	False	
		$\sigma$ levels		Reyes	Deltas	

Table 2.1. (Cont.) Characteristics of 3D Model Applications to San Francisco Bay. Note TSP corresponds to the turbulence closure scheme with vertical and eddy viscosity and diffusivity. WF corresponds to wind forcing with # s indicating number (#) of met stations used to generate the windfield. NARR represents the use of the North American Regional Reanalysis as the windfield. HF corresponds to heat flux and EP corresponds to evaporation/precipitation. BR corresponds to  $z_0$  bottom roughness. Note that a dash ('-') designates information was not available in the reference.

Model	Reference	TSP	WF	HF	EP	BR
TRIM3D	Gross et al.	GLS-MY2.5	3 s	No	Yes	0.1 <b>-</b> 2 mm
	(2010)	V: 10-4 m <sup>2</sup> /s				
SI3D	Zameni et al.	-	-	-	-	-
	(2010)					
UnTRIM	MacWilliams	Algebraic	-	-	-	0.1-2mm
	and Cheng					
	(2006)					
UnTRIM	MacWilliams et	GLS-MY2.5	3 s	No	Yes	0.1 <b>-</b> 2 mm
	al. (2007)	$V:0.5x10-4 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$				
UnTRIM	MacWilliams et	GLS-MY2.5	3 s	No	Yes	0.1 <b>-</b> 2 mm
	al. (2008)	$V:0.5x10-4 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$				
SUNTANS	Chua and	GLS	-	-	-	0.001m-1
	Fringer (2010)					mm
FVCOM	Chen et al.	MY 2.5	NARR	Yes	No	5-30 mm
	(2003)	$V:10-4m^{2}/s$				

Table 2.2. Validation Characteristics of 3D Model Applications to San Francisco Bay. Note  $[\eta, (u,v), (U,V)]$  correspond to water surface elevation, East and North horizontal velocity components, East and North vertically-averaged horizontal velocity components, and S and T correspond to salinity and temperature. TC corresponds to the tidal calibration period with DC corresponding to the density validation period. Within the validation metrics, AE denotes average error, SE denotes the standard error, RMSE denotes the root mean square error, R denotes the correlation coefficient, AR is the amplitude ratio, and LG is the lag. LR is a linear regression y=mx+b of model, y, on data, x. Note CF equals central frequency and NOS denotes NOS standard skill assessment metrics.

Model	Reference	Variables	TC	DC	Metrics
TRIM3D	Gross et al.	η, (u,v),	1/1997-	1/1997-	AE,SE,
	(2010)	(U,V),S	3/1998	3/1998	$R^2$ ,AR,LG
					, LR(m,b)
SI3D	Zameni et al.	(u,v),S	2/17/2008-	2/3/2008-	Graphical
	(2010)		2/22/2008	3/4/2008	-
UnTRIM	MacWilliams	η, (u,v)	6/1998	9/18/1980-	Graphical
	and Cheng			10/18/1980	-
	(2006)				
UnTRIM	MacWilliams et	η, (U,V),S	5/7/2002-	1994	AE,SE,
	al. (2007)		7/31/2002		RMSE
UnTRIM	MacWilliams et	η, (U,V)	2007	1999	R <sup>2</sup> ,AR,LG
	al. (2008)			2002	2
					LR(m,b)
SUNTANS	Chua and	η, (U,V),S	1/1/2005-	1/14/2005-	RMSE,M
	Fringer (2011)		1/30/2005	2/14/2005	E,R
FVCOM	Chen et al.	η, (u,v),S,T	3/-4/1979	3/-4/1979	RMSE,
	(2003)		9/-10/1980	9/-10/1980	CF,
					NOS

## 2.2 Model Grid Construction

We first consider the development of the initial grid, which is used in the subsequent computations and for SFBOFS. Next, the development of two supplemental grids is presented. The use of these grids in future studies will enable the consideration of inundation (overland flooding events) and Bay plume dynamics on the adjacent continental shelf. Modifications to the initial SFBOFS grid to increase numerical stability are finally considered. In each of these grid systems, a uniform 20-layer sigma level vertical discretization was used.

### 2.2.1 Initial Grid

The initial grid shown in Figure 2.1 was developed using Surface Water Modeling System (SMS) Version 10.1 as described by Brigham Young University Surface Modeling Laboratory

(2006) and was based on the VDatum grid developed by Xu et al. (2009) for the coastal waters of North/Central California, Oregon and western Washington. The open boundary of the San Francisco Bay grid was developed from this grid in the near shelf region external to the Bay. It was necessary to modify the VDatum grid such that the outer boundary of the San Francisco Bay grid follows an approximate circular arc with one of the element sides nearly orthogonal to the boundary arc. The grid then extends through the entrance and includes the South and Central San Francisco Bay, San Pablo Bay, Carquinez Strait, Suisun Bay, and the Delta entrance region. The VDatum grid was extended in the Delta entrance region up the Sacramento River to Rio Vista and up the San Joaquin River past Antioch. The grid contains 102,264 elements and 54,120 nodes with a minimum depth of 0.2m and maximum depth of 106.8m as shown in Figure 2.1 and Figure 2.2. Hydrographic survey data over the entire grid are shown in Figure 2.4 and Figure 2.5, with the hydrosurvey data coverage shown in Figure 2.6. The model grid in the lower portion of the San Francisco Bay Delta and bathymetry are shown in Figure 2.7 and Figure 2.8, with the hydrographic survey data coverage shown in Figure 2.9.

The following element quality checks were used: 1) minimum and maximum interior angles of 10 and 130 degrees, respectively, 2) maximum slope of 0.1, 3) maximum adjacent element area change ratio of 0.5, and 4) maximum number of elements connected to a node of 8. Note the slope corresponds to the maximum allowed gradient of the edge length inside the domain. The slope determines how fast the mesh size will increase toward the middle of the region. A small slope order 0.1 means small meshes. The paving method was used, which uses an advancing front technique to fill the polygon with elements. Based on the vertex distribution on the boundaries, equilateral triangles are created on the interior to define a smaller interior polygon. Overlapping regions are removed and the process is repeated until the region is filled. Interior nodal locations are relaxed to create better quality elements.

Sounding datasets were obtained from CSDL's Cartographic and Geospatial Technology Programs (CGTP) branch. The sounding datasets were interpolated to both model grids using a new interpolation program. The program interpolate\_xyz\_to\_mesh.f90 was modified to consider the Tracer Element Control Volume used in FVCOM in addition to the ADCIRC procedure. In addition, the bathy2all.f90 program was included in the revised mesh program, interpolate\_xyz\_to\_mesh\_fill.f90, to fill in all grid nodes for which no data were available from the soundings. SMS grid development procedures are documented in Appendix A.



Figure 2.1. San Francisco Bay model grid.



Figure 2.2. San Francisco Bay model bathymetry in meters.



Figure 2.3. San Francisco Bay hydrographic survey data in meters.



Figure 2.4. SouthSan Francisco Bay Model Grid.



Figure 2.5. SouthSan Francisco Bay Model Bathymetry in meters.



Figure 2.6. SouthSan Francisco Bay Hydrographic Survey Data in meters. (ZYANG)



Figure 2.7. San Francisco Bay Delta Grid. (ZYANG)



Figure 2.8. San Francisco Bay Delta Model Bathymetry in meters.



Figure 2.9. San Francisco Bay Delta Hydrographic Survey Data in meters.
# 2.2.2 Supplemental Grids

Two additional grids were developed for further consideration. An inundation grid shown in Figure 2.104 was developed by modifying the original grid to include inundation to the 5m mean high water (MHW) level. The offshore grid shown in Figure 2.11 was developed by extending the inundation grid to include the offshore regions of the Gulf of the Farallones/Cordell Bank National Marine Sanctuaries. Sounding datasets were obtained from the Coast Survey Development Laboratory's VDatum group and the National Geophysical Data Center (NOS Hydrographic Survey Data; San Francisco Bay, Californai 1/3 Arc-Second MHW DEM; Carignan et al., 2010). Water depths and land topography were interpolated to the three grids using a new interpolation program, which considered the tracer element control volume used in FVCOM. The program was used to determine nodal values and to fill grid nodes for which no values were assigned.

# 2.2.3 Initial Grid Modifications and Computational Resources

While working with the initial grid in consultation with the FVCOM modeling group, several triangles were adjusted such that the minimum interior angle was at least 30 degrees. In addition, along the open boundaries, it was necessary to adjust the element topology, such that each boundary element contained only one boundary side. In addition, the side lengths of several of the smaller elements were increased to allow a larger external mode time step. Time step limits were determined in a Subroutine cfl.f, which was added to the bathymetry program. It should be noted that the above supplemental grids would require similar minimum interior angle adjustment.

Initial simulations on the original grid, without the inclusion of the river inflows, indicate a ratio of approximately 60:1 simulation to real time using 256 processors on the NCEP Central Computing System (CCS). Thus to complete a 54 hour nowcast/forecast cycle, 54 minutes of CPU time would be required. This computational requirement is near the upper limit of the present operational time allotment. Therefore under the present resources, SFBOFS will utilize the original grid.



Figure 2.10. San Francisco Bay Inundation Grid-5m MHW. Number of elements: 147683; Number of nodes: 75489; Range of edge lengths (m): 130–1770.



Figure 2.11. Offshore Inundation Grid -5m MHW. Number of elements: 158380; Number of nodes: 81065; Range of edge lengths (m): 34-1770.

### 2.3 Model Setup

The setup of the three-dimensional hydrodynamic model is discussed in terms of the following phases: 1) Delta inflow boundary condition specification, 2) open ocean boundary condition specification, 3) initial condition specification, and 4) surface forcing specification. Each of these model elements is discussed in turn below.

#### 2.3.1 Delta Inflow Boundary Specification

Two different upstream boundary condition types were considered. In type one, the average daily flow as reported by the California Department of Natural Resources' DAYFLOW project (http://www.water.ca.gov/dayflow/output) were used to specify the flow at Rio Vista (RIO), while the San Joaquin River flow will be estimated at the total Delta outflow (OUT) minus the Rio Vista flow (RIO). DAYFLOW average daily flows (note negative flow indicate flow into the Delta from the Bay) will be used during the hindcast and the nowcast with persistence used during the forecast. Note one might assign the minimum inflow and the salinity as zero, since during low flow conditions DAYFLOW estimates may be suspect (Oltmann, 1998).

In type two, the water level surface elevations were specified at Rio Vista and Antioch. To investigate this boundary condition, flow and stage data were obtained to derive the flow-stage relationships at the Delta inflow points at Rio Vista Bridge and Antioch based on the DAYFLOW data. The subtidal stage data obtained from a 30-hr low-pass Fourier filter were regressed on the DAYFLOW total Delta outflow. The regression coefficients were determined on a monthly basis over 1990 and exhibited considerable variability from month to month. Correlation coefficients between regressed and observed subtidal water levels ranged from 0.2 to 0.5. The regression of the subtidal water levels on the flow yielded an improvement of order 1 cm RMSE with respect to the tidal prediction alone. However, the tidal predictions yielded RMSEs of order 10 cm for each month of 1990. As a result, one might use tidal predictions during the hindcast, observed stage during the nowcast and tidal predictions plus persisted subtidal water levels during the forecast. The specification of salinity is more problematic during period of inflow to the Delta, in which the salinity is not zero.

#### 2.3.2 Open Ocean Boundary Condition Specification

The Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) West Coast tidal data (wc2010  $1/30^{\circ}$ ) is used to provide offshore boundary conditions for the M<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>, K<sub>1</sub>, O<sub>1</sub>, P<sub>1</sub>, and Q<sub>1</sub> tidal constituents. The NOS harmonically-analyzed Ssa and Sa long period constituent values at station 941-5020 at Point Reyes, California were used along the entire open ocean boundary. Four boundary locations were selected; their harmonic constants are given in Table 2.3. These locations correspond to open ocean nodes 1 (37.959 °N, 123.027°W), 40 (37.814°N, 122.970°W), 59 (37.613°N, 122.763°W), and 91 (37.587°N, 122.526°W), respectively. For nodes 2 through 39, the tidal signal was computed based on a linear spatial interpolation from the reconstructed tidal signals at nodes 1 and 40. Similar procedures were used for the other open ocean boundary nodes. For the specification of stage, additional harmonic constants were used (Table 3.8) as discussed in Chapter 3.

Table 2.3 Open Ocean Boundary Signals 1-4 Harmonic Constituents. Note in each cell amplitude (m) and Greenwich phase in (°) are given. Results are obtained from the Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) West Coast of USA tidal data (wc2010). Note: Ssa and Sa tidal constituents are based on values at 941-5020, Point Reyes, CA. Signals 1-4 were applied at open ocean boundary nodes 1, 40, 59, and 91, respectively.

Constituent	Signal 1	Signal 2	Signal 3	Signal 4
M2	0.527 190.8	0.531 189.7	0.554 188.9	0.599 188.2
S2	0.132 197.1	0.131 195.6	0.133 193.5	0.141 192.9
N2	0.117 163.7	0.116 162.8	0.117 161.6	0.122 161.0
K1	0.357 220.4	0.354 220.2	0.355 218.9	0.355 216.9
01	0.220 205.0	0.219 205.0	0.221 203.9	0.220 202.1
Q1	0.039 199.2	0.039 199.0	0.039 198.2	0.039 197.4
P1	0.110 220.0	0.110 219.8	0.110 219.0	0.110 218.2
K2	0.037 188.8	0.037 187.4	0.037 184.7	0.039 183.2
SSA	0.029 285.3	0.029 284.6	0.029 283.9	0.029 283.3
SA	0.058 217.6	0.058 217.3	0.058 217.0	0.058 216.6

## 2.3.3 Initial Condition Specification

The salinity and temperature fields were developed for 1 April 1979 and 1 September 1980 using the joint NOS and USGS historical circulation survey conductivity-temperature-depth (CTD) datasets (Welch et al., 1985; Cheng and Gartner, 1984). These datasets were quality controlled using the methods of Loeper (2006) and Richardson and Schmalz (2006) as discussed in Richardson and Schmalz (2008). The location of the CTD casts were used to construct a coarse unstructured triangular mesh, with the nodal points assigned the values of the CTD casts. Utilizing this coarse grid, each nodal point in the original FVCOM grid was assigned a salinity and temperature value at the appropriate sigma level depth via an interpolation procedure. The horizontal interpolation of the vertical profiles was conducted by using a linear interpolation of the three surrounding nodal profile values of the coarse element in which the FVCOM grid node was located. A linear vertical interpolation was used to compute the FVCOM sigma level depth from the horizontally interpolated profile.

### 2.3.4 Surface Forcing Specification

The North American Regional Reanalysis (NARR, 2007) datasets were used to provide 3- and 6hourly values of 10-m winds, sea-level atmospheric pressure, and fluxes of downward shortwave radiation and net total heat flux. The initial simulations for 1-15 April 1979 employed these two fluxes at 6-hour intervals and did not consider the bulk flux formulation. All subsequent simulations employed the 3-hour fluxes and used the bulk flux formulation.

#### 2.4 Model Validation

To validate the SFBOFS setup, the following set of two-month hindcasts were used for April -

May 1979 and Sept-Oct 1980 based on the NOS and USGS historical circulation survey data inventories given in Tables 2.4 and 2.5, respectively. Station locations are shown in Figures 2.12 -2.16.

Table 2.4. NOS and USGS San Francisco Historical Data, April – May 1979, Julian Dates 92 - 152. Refer to Welch et al. (1985), and Cheng and Gartner (1984) for measurement station locations and depths. Note the asterisk marked stations were added from the USGS survey datasets. Note no stations in the Delta are available.

Region	Salinity	Temperature	Current
Entrance	C-1	C-1	C-1
Mid Bay)	C-5, C-17, C-18	C-5, C-17, C-18, C-	C-5, C-17, C-18, C-
		323	323
South Bay			
San Pablo Bay	C-19, C-20, C-22,	C-19, C-20, C-22,	C-19, C-20, C-22,
	C-18*, C-23*	C-18*, C-23*	C-18*, C-23*
Carquinez Strait	C-24, C-24, C-24,	C-24, C-24, C-24	C-24, C-24, C-24
	C-25*		
Suisun Bay	C-25, C-26, C-28, C-	C-25, C-26, C-28,	C-25, C-26, C-28, C-
	29, C-30, C-31, C-32,	C-29, C-30, C-31, C-	29, C-30, C-31, C-
	C-33	32, C-33	32, C-33

Table 2.5. NOS and USGS San Francisco Historical Data, September – October 1980, Julian Dates 245-305. Refer to Welch et al. (1985), and Cheng and Gartner (1984) for measurement station locations and depths. Note the asterisk marked stations were added from the USGS survey datasets.

Region	Salinity	Temperature	Current
Entrance	C-211, C-1, C-1	C-1, C-211, C-1, C-1,	C-1, C-211, C-1, C-
		C-1	1, C-1
Mid Bay	C-16, C-323, C-215,	C-16, C-323, C-215,	C-16, C-323, C-215,
	C-216, C-16, C-215,	C-216, C-16, C-323,	C-216, C-16, C-323,
	C-216, C-16, C-18, C-	C-215, C-216, C-16,	C-215, C-216, C-16,
	211, C-211, C-211	C-18, C-211, C-211,	C-18, C-211, C-16,
		C-211	C-211, C-211
South Bay	C-13*, C-9*	C-10, C-13*, C-9*	C-10, C-13*, C-9*
San Pablo Bay	C-18, C-316, C-18, C-	C-18, C-316, C-22, C-	C-18, C-316, C-22,
	316, C-19, C-316, C-	18, C-316, C-19, C-	C-18, C-316, C-19,
	22, C-23, C-19, C-	316, C-22, C-23, C-	C-316, C-22, C-23,
	316, C-18, C-23,	19, C-316, C-314, C-	C-19, C-316, C-314,
	C315, C-18, C-320	18, C-23, C315, C-18	C-23, C315, C-18,
			C-320
Carquinez Strait	C-24, C-317, C-24, C-	C-24, C-317, C-24, C-	C-24, C-317, C-24,
	24, C-24, C-24	317, C-24, C-317, C-	C-317, C-24, C-317,
		24, C-24	C-24, C-24
Suisun Bay	C-26, C32*, C-237*	C-26, C32*, C-237*	C-26, C32*, C-237*,
			C-235*
Delta	C-34	C-34	C-34, C-246

The initial effort was to organize, recover, and process the historical water level, CT and current, and CTD data that were collected during the joint NOS and USGS circulation survey of 1979-1980 (Welch et al., 1985; Cheng and Gartner, 1984). Harmonic analysis results for water levels at the stations shown in Table 2.6 were obtained from CO-OPS. Water level station locations are shown in Figures 2.17 - 2.19. The majority of the CTD data were unusable due to time stamp issues; however, data were available in September and October 1980 (Richardson and Schmalz, 2008). These data were used to check the CT time series data.

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
NOS Station No/ Location	Latitude N (D-M-S)	Longitude W (D-M-
		S)
941-4317 Pier 22.5, San Francisco, CA	37 47 24	122 23 12
941-4290 San Francisco, CA	37 48 24	122 27 54
941-4358 Hunters Point	37 43 48	122 21 24
941-4392 Oyster Point Marina	37 35 30	122 18 48
941-4458 San Mateo Bridge	37 34 48	122 15 12
941-4509 Dumbarton Bridge	37 30 24	122 07 06
941-4575 Coyote Creek	37 27 48	122 01 24
941-4523 Redwood City, CA	37 30 24	122 12 36
941-4750 Alameda, CA	37 46 18	122 17 54
941-4863 Richmond, CA	37 55 42	122 24 0
941-5020 Point Reyes, CA	37 59 48	122 58 30
941-5144 Port Chicago, CA	38 3 24	122 2 24

Table 2.6. NOS Historical Circulation Survey Water Level Stations. Refer to Welch et al. (1985), and Cheng and Gartner (1984) for water level station locations.

Following the techniques described in Richardson and Schmalz (2006), the filter program was used to remove S and T spikes and limit current directions. Program harm15.f was used to develop control and data files for the NOS 15 day harmonic analysis program. The 15 day harmonic analysis script, harm15.sh, was used to perform the harmonic analysis of all current stations with at least 15 days of data using the methods of Shureman (1958). All 15 day harmonic analyses of the current data at the stations in Table 2.4 and 2.5 were performed using the techniques described in Richardson and Schmalz (2006).

To develop initial salinity and temperature conditions on 1 April 1979 and 1 September 1980, the available CTD and CT time series data were placed on the unstructured grid shown in Figure 2.26. An interpolation program was developed in which each FVCOM grid node was assigned a given element and the salinity/temperature value interpolated from the node values at the appropriate depths. This program allows the initial density condition to be developed for the April-May 1979 and September-October 1980 tidal and hindcast simulations.



Figure 2.12. NOS Current Meter Stations Offshore and in Central and South San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.13. NOS Current Meter Stations in South San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.14. NOS Current Meter Stations in North San Francisco Bay and San Pablo Bay.



Figure 2.15. NOS Current Meter Stations in Carquinez Strait and in Suisun Bay.



Figure 2.16. NOS Current Meter Stations in in the lower Delta.



Figure 2.17. NOS Water Level Stations in Central and South San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.18. NOS Water Level Stations outside and in the Central and North Bays of San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.19. NOS Water Level Stations in North and Suisun Bays in San Francisco Bay.

The bottom roughness,  $z_0$ , was specified as a function of stilled water depth as shown in Table 2.7 after Cheng et al. (1993). A netCDF file was developed to specify the roughness value at the center of each element based on the average of the nodal still water depths.

Roughness Zone	Lower Depth	Upper Depth	Bottom Roughness
Number	(m)	(m)	$z_0 (mm)$
1	0	1	30
2	1	3	20
3	3	10	10
4	10	50	7
5	50	1000	5

Table 2.7. Bottom Roughness Zones.

Initially, purely tidal simulations were performed to calibrate these bottom roughness values. Next the set of two-month simulations was extended to include meteorological effects to further validate the bottom roughness calibration. Model evaluation used NOS standard skill metrics (Hess et al., 2003) and additional statistics as reported by Schmalz (2011).

The system will then be transferred to the NOS Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services (CO-OPS) to run at NOAA's National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) under the Coastal Ocean Modeling Framework for High Performance Computing (COMF-HPC) for an extended test period (NOS, 1999). Over the last three months of this test period, this pre-operational model version will be evaluated using the NOS standard skill assessment software (Hess et al., 2003; Zhang et al., 2006; Zhang et al., 2010). Upon final evaluation, the model will be transferred to operational status.



Figure 2.20. Unstructured Salinity and Temperature Initial Condition Grid, with the appropriate water level and CT stations assigned. Note it was necessary to assign synthetic CTD profiles to each station based on CT and CTD data.

### 2.5 Post-Operational Model Validation

CO-OPS is conducting a current meter survey in San Francisco Bay during the summers of 2012 and 2013. Approximately 45 stations will be occupied in total for 30-35 days with half of the stations occupied split between 2012 and 2013 at the locations shown in Figures 2.20-2.25. CTD profiles will be measured during deployment and retrieval of all current meters, thereby providing additional density information. SFBOFS will save current and density information at the final 45 selected stations to enable further model evaluation after the measurements have been quality controlled. This will enable post-operational validation and further model improvements.

As an additional source of post-operational model validation data, the following additional PORTS measurements are listed in priority order.

I. Salinity measurement locations: PORTS Redwood City PORTS Alameda PORTS San Francisco PORTS Richmond PORTS Port Chicago

II. Current meter measurement locations from Welch et al. (1985): C-211, C-6, C-7, C-312, C-13, C-18, C-22, C-24, and C-32

III. New PORTS station for water levels: 941-4816, 4818, 5056, 5143, 5112, 4358, 4392, 4688, and 4509

IV. Near shelf salinity, temperature, and current measurement locations from Welch et al. (1985): Station T1

These additional PORTS measurements would need to be implemented over time with the highest priority being given to the acquisition of salinity information to further validate the operational model salinity structure within the Bay. The near-shelf measurements will support the development of the proposed, future NOS West Coast Operational Forecast System (WCOFS), which would address the cross and along shelf processes described by Marchesiello et al. (2003) and Penven et al. (2006)

A future WCOFS could be used in addition to Global-RTOFS (Global-RTOFS, NWS, http://polar.ncep.noaa.gov/global/about) to provide the open ocean boundary conditions for SFBOFS. During this process the SFBOFS grid will need modification and it will be useful to further consider the inundation and offshore grids shown in Figures 2.10 and 2.11, respectively.



Figure 2.21. NOS 2012 Current Survey Locations in the offshore and entrance to San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.22. NOS 2012 Current Survey Station Locations in Central San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.23. NOS 2013 Current Survey Locations in South San Francisco Bay.



Figure 2.24. NOS 2013 Current Survey Locations in North San Francisco and San Pablo Bays.



Figure 2.25. NOS 2013 Current Survey Locations in Carquinez Strait.



Figure 2.26. NOS 2013 Current Survey Locations in Suisun Bay and the Delta Entrance.

# 2.6 Model Revisions

FVCOM 3.1.6 was used as the initial version. However several additions were made in the development of SFBOFS. The draft version of the FVCOM 3.1.6 User Manual was reviewed and provided several insights into running the code. It should be noted that if the HEATING\_CALCULATED\_ON options is selected than the AIR\_PRESSURE\_ON option must be selected. While the sea level atmospheric pressure field is needed for the heating calculations, its gradient does not need to be applied in the momentum equations. In fact for tidal simulations this is not correct. For tidal simulations with the heat flux calculations selected, it is necessary to provide a constant sea level atmospheric pressure field (1013 mb). Also if one selects AIRPRESSURE\_ON = F in namelist, the flag FLAG\_28 = -DAIR\_PRESSURE in file make.inc should be commented.

The bottom roughness fix reported by Warner (2012) for wetting/drying was added in file brough.F. In model testing, with the *min\_depth* as 0.05 m the model ran successfully and works for the wetting/drying case in San Francisco Bay. A Newtonian damping sponge layer was implemented by Lettmann (2012), which provides a more robust implementation of the clamped water level open ocean boundary condition. This formulation was used on both the open ocean boundary and for the Delta river inflow boundary river stage specification.

In the shallow mud flat regions of the Bay there also was an issue with overheating. As a result, subroutine vdif\_ts.F was modified to limit the short wave radiation and total heat flux as a function of depth. For depths less than 10m the fluxes were set to zero. In this manner, the heat transfer is due to only advection and diffusion. There the zeta1\_eff and zeta2\_eff parameters which control the attenuation of the short wave radiation are set never to be less than 30% of the water depth and therefore always allow attenuation

In total, the following routines are involved in the above modifications:

1. fvcom.F, mod\_ncdio.F, mod\_timeseries.F----air\_pressure option or heating\_calculated\_on option.

2. brough.F-----bottom roughness with the Warner (2012) wet/dry treatment.

3. advave\_edge\_gcn.F, advave\_edge\_gcy.F, extuv\_edge.F, mod\_semi\_implicit.F and vdif\_uv.F--- Lettmann (2012) sponge boundary.

4. vdif\_ts.F and vdif\_ts\_gom.F----revised heat flux in shallow water.

All code changes were coordinated with the FVCOM Group at the University of Massachusetts at Dartmouth. The final version of the code was obtained on 22 July 2012 from the FVCOM Group.

The interaction between the hydrodynamic and the sediment-water interface, particularly in the shallow water mudflat areas, which occupy some 16% of the Bay surface area, is an area where further research is needed. Fang and Stefan (1996) considered the dynamics of heat exchange between the sediment and the bottom boundary layer for several hypothetical lakes. They found that the direction of the heat transfer reverses frequently on daily timescales as well as following an overall seasonal cycle based on weather conditions at Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minnesota. Smith (2002) performed a series of heat budget studies in Indian River Lagoon, Florida, to estimate the water-sediment heat exchanges using assumed values for conductivity and density. The study sought to characterize intra-seasonal heat fluxes and temperature changes in the sediment and overlying estuarine waters.

The bottom stress formulation in shallow water for wetting and drying has received continuing interest. Research by Xue and Due (2010), Uchiyama (2005), Oey (2005; 2006), and Oey et al. (2007) has indicated that the bottom drag coefficient must be adjusted if the water depth approaches the bottom roughness height. How to perform this adjustment is an area for further consideration. In the present version of FVCOM, the effective water depth used in the bottom friction formulation is limited to 3m; e.g., when the actual water depth is less than 3m, the depth used in the bottom friction formulation is set to 3m. We have recently developed a Fortran code, Program Cdform.f, to compute the bottom drag coefficient as the water depth is reduced using several different formulations.

The computation of rx0 and rx1 is recommended to provide a measure of bathymetric gradients to assist in studying the numerical stability. This was done in ROMS but is not done in FVCOM.

### **3. TIDAL CALIBRATION**

Here we include the salinity and temperature in fully three-dimensional tidal simulations to enable the prediction of the density structure and the internal tides. Carter et al. (2010) note that the inclusion of internal tides in a baroclinic model can significantly alter the sea surface height field as compared to a barotropic model as observed in simulations of Monterey Bay tidal dynamics (Carter, 2010). In fact, it was necessary to include the salinity and temperature in the simulation to replicate the tidal dynamics in Monterey Bay.

First we present the results of the initial tidal simulation in Section 3.1. Next we discuss the two 2-month tidal simulations for April – May 1979 in Section 3.2 and September – October 1980 in Section 3.3. The intent was to consider two different tidal regimes with respect to the longer period tidal constituents. Additional experimental tidal simulations are then discussed in in Section 3.4, in an effort to improve the tidal response in the lower South Bay and at Port Chicago in Suisun Bay. A stage boundary condition specification was used at the Delta, which greatly improved the tidal response at Port Chicago relative to the flow specification. Using the Delta stage boundary condition an extended 19-month simulation was performed over the period April 1979 – October 1980 with the results presented in Section 3.5. Finally in Section 3.6, we summarize results and discuss additional considerations with respect to the simulation of the tidal dynamics.

### 3.1 Initial April 1–15, 1979 Tidal Simulation

An initial 15-day baroclinic simulation was performed using 6-hour NARR, downward long wave radiation and net heat flux. The salinity and temperature offshore boundary condition was determined by setting the normal gradients to zero. Flows were specified at 21 inflow locations (with the majority of the inflows from the Sacramento River at Rio Vista and the San Joaquin River at Antioch) using average daily flows from the California Department of Natural Resources' DAYFLOW program as shown in Figure 3.1. Inflows were also specified for the Napa River, Petaluma River, Guadalupe River, and Coyote Creek using USGS average daily values. Initial salinity and temperature fields were developed based on CT data collected during the joint NOS-USGS historical circulation survey. Offshore tidal elevations were developed from the Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) tidal constituents. The Sa and Ssa constituents were specified using the San Francisco accepted constants. The net-heat flux and downward short wave radiation using the HEATING\_ON option were interpolated to the model grid using bi-linear interpolation from the NARR fields at 6 hour intervals. The sea level atmospheric pressure field was estimated from the surface fields.

Simulation results for water surface elevation and principal component direction currents, vertically integrated and mid layer (k=10), are compared to harmonic predictions in terms of RMS error and Willmott et al. (1985) relative error in Tables 3.1 and 3.2, respectively. In addition model and predicted means with respect to station MLLW are compared as well. In Figure 3.2 simulated water levels at Port Chicago and Coyote Creek are considered since these stations are located in Suisun Bay near the Delta and at the southern end of South Bay, respectively. One notes the simulated water levels are over predicted at Port Chicago and under

predicted at Coyote Creek. In Figure 3.3 simulated water levels at Point Reyes near the offshore boundary and at San Francisco are in close agreement with predictions. One notes the spike just prior to Julian day 96 at Point Reyes. It appears that there is some reflection from the boundary, where a pure water level specification is employed, despite the fact that a sponge layer is utilized. In Figures 3.4 and 3.5, points immediately inside the offshore boundary are compared with predictions at Point Reyes. In Figure 3.5, one notes the spike just prior to Julian day 96. In Figure 3.6, the simulated water levels are shown immediately inside the inflow boundaries for the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers. Amplitudes are considerably larger than those of the M<sub>2</sub> tidal components at both locations. In Figure 3.7, vertically integrated principal component currents are under predicted at C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge and are over predicted at C-17 in mid-Bay.





TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979) SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION SAN JOAQUIN RIVER AT ANTIOCH FLOW - 1000 (CFS)



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 3.1. DAYFLOW inflows for the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers 1-15 April 1979. The flow after Julian Day 102 is negative and is set to zero.

Station	RMSE	Willmott RE	Model mean	Predicted mean
	(cm)	(%)	(cm)	(cm)
Alameda	13	1	105	102
941-4750				
Dumbarton Bridge	23	3	141	135
941-4509				
Oyster Point Marina	16	2	116	111
941-4392				
Port Chicago	25	7	147	130
941-5144				
Point Reyes	9	1	90	88
941-5020				
San Francisco	11	1	91	91
941-4290				
Pier 22.5	12	1	97	95
941-4317				
San Mateo Bridge	18	2	126	121
941-4458				
Coyote Creek	25	3	155	150
941-4575				

Table 3.1. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Simulation: April 1-15, 1979. Note model and predicted means are with respect to station MLLW.

Table 3.2. Principal Flood Direction Current Speed Tidal Simulation: April 1-15, 1979. Note the first entry in each cell corresponds to the vertically integrated current, while the second entry corresponds to the current in mid-level layer k=10.

Station	RMSE	Willmott	Model	Predicted mean
	(cm/s)	RE	mean	(cm/s)
		(%)	(cm/s)	, , ,
C-1	37 50	6 12	6 8	28
GG				
C-5	20 26	6 10	-2 10	14
MB				
C-17	17 15	3 5	-2 8	12
MB				
C-18	18 28	3 7	4 15	13
MB				
C-19	12 10	4 4	1 3	8
SPB				
C-20	24 27	31 43	-3 3	10
SPB				
C-22	30 18	11 6	-2 6	11
SPB				
C-23	5 6	3 3	1 1	5
SPB				
C-24	35 33	79	3 -8	-4
CS				
C-25	38 25	13 8	-8 1	7
CS				
C-26	37 34	12 11	-7 -3	5
SB				
C-28	10 10	89	-1 0	7
SB				
C-29	31 30	27 30	4 2	0
SB				
C-30	33 30	29 30	2 0	0
SB				
C-31	17 17	25 25	0 0	0
SB				
C-33	35 36	46 52	1 0	0
SB				



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR  $$\tt elevation-mllw\ (m)$$ 

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)





TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 3.2. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.09 IND AGRMT = 0.99

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)







Figure 3.3. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and San Francisco Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION SACRAMENTO RIVER DOWNSTREAM 2 ELEVATION-MLLW (M)



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION SAN JOAQUIN RIVER DOWNSTREAM 4 ELEVATION-MLLW (M)



Figure 3.4. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Inflow Water Levels. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION OCEAN BOUNDARY POINT 1 INSIDE Elevation-mllw (m) rms error = 0.06 ind agrmt = 1.00

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION OCEAN BOUNDARY POINT 2 INSIDE  $$\ensuremath{\texttt{Elevation}-mllw}(M)$$ 

RMS ERROR = 0.07 IND AGRMT = 0.99



Figure 3.5. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Boundary Point 1 and 2 Inside Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION OCEAN BOUNDARY POINT 3 INSIDE ELEVATION-MLLW (M)



RMS ERROR = 0.09 IND AGRMT =



Figure 3.6. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: Boundary Point 3 and 4 Inside Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.


#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 37.35 IND AGRMT = 0.94

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979) Figure 3.7. April 1-15, 1979 Initial Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-17 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# 3.2 April-May 1979 Tidal Simulation

In an effort to improve the heat flux specification, the latent and sensible heat fluxes were dynamically coupled to the sea surface temperature using the HEATING\_CALCULATED\_ON option. The NARR fields were interpolated to the model grid using the Barnes (1963) algorithm at 3 hour intervals and the sea level atmospheric pressure field was directly used. The downward radiation and total heat flux were set to zero in the shallow water regions less than 10m in depth. A revised sponge layer treatment near the open ocean boundary was considered. A zero gradient temperature and salinity condition was invoked along the open ocean boundary. The Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) harmonic constant set was used as given in Table 2.3. River inflows were specified as previously discussed in Section 3.1. The two month simulation was completed in four segments of 15, 15, 15, and 16 day duration. Each segment required approximately 3.5 CPU hours on the NCEP-CCS using 256 processors.

In Tables 3.3 and 3.4, simulation results for water surface elevation and principal component direction currents vertically integrated and mid layer (k=10) respectively are compared to harmonic predictions in terms of RMS error and Willmott et al. (1985) relative error. In addition model and predicted means with respect to station MLLW are compared as well. In Figures 3.8 and 3.12 simulated water levels at Port Chicago and Coyote Creek are considered since these stations are located in Suisun Bay near the Delta and at the southern end of South Bay, respectively. The simulated water levels are overpredicted at Port Chicago and underpredicted at Coyote Creek. In Figures 3.9 and 3.13 simulated water levels at Point Reyes near the offshore boundary and at Richmond are considered with simulated water levels in close agreement with predictions. The spike just prior to Julian day 96 at Point Reyes is no longer present. It appears that the revised sponge layer improves the water level response. In Figures 3.10 and 3.14 vertically integrated principal component currents are under predicted at C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge and over predicted at C-6 in mid-Bay. In Figures 3.11 and 3.15 vertically integrated principal component currents are over predicted at C-19 in San Pablo Bay and at CS-24 at the entrance to Carquinez Strait.

RMSE Willmott RE Station Model mean Predicted mean (cm) (%) (cm) (cm) Alameda 10 7 6 7  $1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$ 98 97 96 99 102 100 98 98 941-4750 132 132 130 134 135 133 132 132 Dumbarton Bridge 13 10 9 11 1 0 0 0 941-4509 10 8 7 9 1 0 0 0 108 108 106 110 111 109 108 108 Oyster Point Marina 941-4392 20 20 18 21 Port Chicago 5 4 4 4 71 72 69 76 76 74 72 73 941-5144 Point Reyes 8 6 5 7 1 0 0 0 86 85 84 87 88 86 86 86 941-5020 San Francisco 9767 1 0 0 0 87 85 85 88 91 89 88 88 941-4290 Pier 22.5 9656 1 0 0 0 92 90 90 93 95 93 92 92 941-4317 San Mateo Bridge 10 7 5 7 1 0 0 0 119 118 116 120 121 119 118 118 941-4458 Coyote Creek 18 20 15 20 1 1 1 1 144 144 142 146 146 144 142 143 941-4575

Table 3.3. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Simulation: April- May, 1979. Note there are four entries in each cell corresponding to the results of the 15 day simulation segments. Model and predicted means are with respect to station MLLW.

Table 3.4. Principal Flood Direction Current Speed Tidal Simulation: April –May, 1979. Note there are four entries in each row of each cell corresponding to the results of the 15 day simulation segments. Note the first row in each cell corresponds to the vertically integrated current, while the second row corresponds to the current in mid-level layer k=10.

Station	RMSE	Willmott RE	Model mean	Predicted
	(cm/s)	(%)	(cm/s)	mean
	· · · ·	. ,	· · · · ·	(cm/s)
C-1	27 32 29 31	3 3 3 3	8979	0 0 0 0
GG	41 48 43 47	7887	9 11 8 9	
C-5	15 16 15 17	3 3 3 3	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0
MB	25 29 27 30	9 10 10 11	11 11 10 11	
C-17	20 20 18 22	5 3 3 4	-3 -4 -3 -4	0 0 0 0
MB	11 10 10 11	2 1 2 2	7565	
C-18	14 13 12 14	2 1 1 1	4 3 3 3	0 0 0 0
MB	24 22 22 23	4 3 3 3	15 14 14 14	
C-19	13 12 12 13	4 2 3 3	0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0
SPB	8 10 9 10	2 2 2 3	3 4 3 4	
C-20	14 17 15 17	8998	-1 -1 -1 -1	0 0 0 0
SPB	17 20 18 20	12 13 14 13	0 0 1 1	
C-22	33 32 31 33	11 8 10 9	-2 -3 -1 -3	0 0 0 0
SPB	16 15 15 16	4 3 3 3	6565	
C-23	6666	3 2 3 2	1 0 1 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SPB	5555	3 2 3 2	1 1 2 1	
C-24	27 32 27 33	4545	3 1 2 3	0 0 0 0
CS	26 36 32 35	6988	-9 -11 -12 -10	
C-25	34 34 32 35	10 8 8 8	-8 -7 -7 -8	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
CS	18 19 19 20	4 4 4 4	2786	
C-26	27 30 27 31	7667	-5 -4 -4 -5	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	25 28 25 28	6667	-2 0 0 -1	
C-28	9999	6454	0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	99910	6566	0 0 0 0	
C-29	26 31 28 31	18 19 19 20	3 2 2 3	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	26 31 28 32	21 22 22 23	2 1 1 2	
C-30	27 32 28 32	21 22 22 22	1 -1 0 1	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	26 31 28 31	24 25 25 25	-1 -2 -1 0	
C-31	15 17 16 17	17 18 18 18	0 1 1 1	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	15 18 16 18	18 19 19 20	0 1 1 1	
C-33	33 40 35 39	41 44 43 44	2 0 1 1	0 0 0 0
SB	35 42 37 41	50 52 52 54	1 0 0 1	



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.20 IND AGRMT = 0.95



Figure 3.8. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) RMS DIFF. = 0.08 IND AGRMT = 0.99

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 3.9. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and San Francisco Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 27.37 IND AGRMT = 0.97

Figure 3.10. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 13.15 IND AGRMT = 0.96



Figure 3.11. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR  $$\tt elevation-mllw(m)$$ 

1.0 1.36.00 137.00 138.00 139.00 140.00 141.00 142.00 143.00 144.00 145.00 146.00 147.00 148.00 149.00 150.00 151.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)







Figure 3.12. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) RMS DIFF. = 0.07 IND AGRMT = 1.00



Figure 3.13. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979) Figure 3.14. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985)

relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 12.83 IND AGRMT = 0.97

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C24-CS VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 33.39 IND AGRMT = 0.95

Figure 3.15. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# 3.3 September-October 1980 Simulation

To further test the heat flux and tidal dynamics, the latent and sensible heat fluxes were dynamically coupled to the sea surface temperature using the HEATING\_CALCULATED\_ON option in FVCOM. The NARR fields were interpolated to the model grid using the Barnes (1963) method at 3 hour intervals and the sea level atmospheric pressure field was directly used. A revised sponge layer treatment at the open ocean boundary was considered. The downward radiation and total heat flux were set to zero in the shallow water regions less than 10m in depth. A zero gradient temperature and salinity condition was invoked along the open ocean boundary. The Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) harmonic constant set was used as given in Table 2.3. River inflows were specified as previously discussed in Section 3.1. The two month simulation was completed in four segments of 15, 15, 15, and 16 day duration. Each segment required approximately 3.5 CPU hours on the NCEP-CCS using 256 processors.

In Tables 3.5 and 3.6, simulation results for water surface elevation and principal component direction currents vertically integrated and mid layer (k=10) are compared respectively to harmonic predictions in terms of RMS error and Willmott et al. (1985) relative error. In addition model and predicted means with respect to station MLLW are compared as well. In Figures 3.16 and 3.20 simulated water levels at Port Chicago and Coyote Creek are considered since these stations are located in Suisun Bay near the Delta and at the southern end of South Bay, respectively. The simulated water levels are over predicted at Port Chicago and under predicted at Coyote Creek. In Figure 3.17 and 3.21 simulated water levels at Point Reyes near the offshore boundary and at Richmond are considered with simulated water levels in close agreement with predictions. There are no spikes in water levels using the revised sponge layer. In Figures 3.18 and 3.22 vertically integrated principal component currents are under predicted at C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge and over predicted at C-6 in mid-Bay. In Figures 3.19 and 3.23 vertically integrated principal component currents are over predicted at C-19 in San Pablo Bay and at CS-24 at the entrance to Carquinez Strait.

Station	RMSE	Willmott RE	Model mean	Predicted mean
	(cm)	(%)	(cm)	(cm)
Alameda	8776	0 0 0 0	109 110 110 107	109 108 107 106
941-4750				
Dumbarton Bridge	11 11 8 11	1 1 0 0	143 144 144 141	143 143 141 141
941-4509				
Oyster Point Marina	10 9 8 8	$1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$	119 120 120 117	120 119 117 116
941-4392				
Port Chicago	19 21 20 22	4 4 4 5	80 84 83 80	82 79 76 74
941-5144				
Point Reyes	7565	$1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$	99 99 99 96	100 100 99 98
941-5020				
San Francisco	7575	1 0 1 0	98 99 99 96	100 99 97 96
941-4290				
Pier 22.5	7675	0 0 0 0	103 104 104 100	104 103 102 101
941-4317				
San Mateo Bridge	9865	0 0 0 0	130 131 130 128	130 129 127 127
941-4458				
Coyote Creek	17 17 14 18	1 1 1 1	155 157 156 154	154 154 152 151
941-4575				

Table 3.5. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Simulation: September-October, 1980. Note there are four entries in each cell corresponding to the results of the 15 day simulation segments. Model and predicted means are with respect to station MLLW.

Table 3.6. Principal Flood Direction Current Speed Tidal Simulation: September-October, 1980. Note there are four entries in each row of each cell corresponding to the results of the 15 day simulation segments. Note the first row in each cell corresponds to the vertically integrated current, while the second row corresponds to the current in mid-level layer k=10.

Station	RMSE	Willmott RE	Model mean	Predicted
	(cm/s)	(%)	(cm/s)	mean
	~ /			(cm/s)
C-1	26 35 24 36	2 3 2 3	7888	0 0 0 0 0
GG	37 48 36 50	5758	7789	
C-5	15 16 14 17	3 2 2 3	0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0
MB	24 28 25 30	8 10 9 11	9 10 11 11	
C-17	22 19 21 19	5 3 5 3	-3 -4 -3 -3	0 0 0 0 0
MB	10 9 9 11	2 1 1 1	3 3 4 4	
C-18	15 13 14 14	2 1 1 1	1 2 2 3	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
MB	20 21 21 22	3 3 3 3	11 13 13 14	
C-19	13 11 13 11	4 2 4 2	1 1 1 1	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SPB	99810	2 2 2 2 2	3 4 3 4	
C-20	15 19 14 19	8 10 7 10	-1 -1 -1 -1	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SPB	17 21 16 21	11 14 11 14	0 0 0 0	
C-22	32 30 32 30	10 8 11 7	-3 -3 -2 -2	00000
SPB	17 15 17 14	4 3 4 2	4 4 5 5	
C-23	7676	3 2 3 2	0 0 1 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SPB	5555	3 2 3 2	1 1 1 1	
C-24	31 34 30 34	5555	2 2 1 1	0 0 0 0 0
CS	28 38 28 39	69610	-8 -10 -11 -11	
C-25	35 33 35 33	10 7 10 7	-7 -7 -7 -6	00000
CS	21 20 20 23	5 4 5 5	67910	
C-26	29 30 28 31	7777	-4 -4 -4 -3	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	27 29 25 30	7767	0 0 1 2	
C-28	10 8 9 9	6464	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	10 8 9 9	7465	0 0 0 1	
C-29	28 31 27 32	20 21 19 21	2 2 2 1	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	29 32 27 33	24 24 21 24	-1 0 1 0	
C-30	30 32 28 32	25 24 23 23	-3 -2 -1 -2	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	32 34 28 32	36 32 26 28	-8 -6 -4 -4	
C-31	16 18 15 18	18 19 17 19	0 1 1 2	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$
SB	16 18 15 18	19 20 17 19	0 1 1 1	
C-33	34 40 33 41	43 46 41 46	-2 0 0 0	00000
SB	37 42 35 43	58 53 49 54	-4 -1 0 -1	



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.19 IND AGRMT = 0.96



Figure 3.16. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.07 IND AGRMT = 0.99

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4863 RICHMOND

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980) Figure 3.17. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GGva pfd (+) strength (cm/s) rms diff. = 26.05 ind agrmt = 0.98

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C5-MB va pfd (+) strength (cm/s)

Figure 3.18. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 13.03 IND AGRMT = 0.96





SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C24-CS VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 31.37 IND AGRMT = 0.95

Figure 3.19. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.







Figure 3.20. October 15-31 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4863 RICHMOND

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941–5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) $\mbox{RMS DIFF.} = 0.05 \mbox{ ind agrmt} = 1.00$



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 3.21. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 3.22. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 11.04 IND AGRMT = 0.98

Figure 3.23. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

00 292.00 293.00 294.00 295.00 296.00 297.00 298.00 299.00 300.00 301.00 302.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

-120.0

290.00

MODEL

PREDICTED

304.00 305.00

. . . .

# 3.4 Additional April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation Experiments

As noted in the tidal simulations (Section 3.2 for the April-May 1979 and in Section 3.3 for the September-October 1980), the simulated water level response at Port Chicago in Suisun Bay is over predicted. In an effort to reduce the amplitude of the simulated water level response at Port Chicago, above the entrance to Carquinez Strait and up through the Delta, the bottom friction was increased using either a constant scale factor or a tapered scale factor as a linear function of longitude as noted in Table 3.7. The water level response with respect to MLLW at Port Chicago for experiments 1 and 2 is shown in Figure 3.24 and for experiments 5 and 7 in Figure 3.25. Experiments 3, 4, and 6 were unstable, due to large horizontal gradients in bottom roughness during the wetting/drying cycle.

Three additional Experiments 8-10 were conducted in which the river stage was reconstructed from the harmonic constituents given in Table 3.8. Experiment 8 used the Experiment 7 bottom roughness specification. Experiment 9 included a 20 cm offset for the San Joaquin River and a 22 cm offset for the Sacramento River. In Experiment 10, the offsets were retained with the original bottom roughness specification. Note in these stage experiments the Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) harmonic analysis results were reduced by 5% for the four ocean open boundary stations. Note Sa and Ssa harmonic constituents from San Francisco were used at these stations. The water level response at Port Chicago with respect to MLLW is shown in Figure 3.26 with the offsets improving the agreement from 17 cm to 9 cm RMSE. The results for Experiments 9 and 10 were nearly identical.

Table 3.7 Delta Inflow Bottom Friction Experiment Summary. The scale factor was used to multiply bottom roughness in model domain above Carquinez Strait. The tapered scale factor is ranges from 1 to the full value in a linear fashion from Carquinez Strait to the river inflows based on longitude. The bottom roughness sets are given in the second table. The HA amplitude reduction corresponds to reducing the amplitudes of the offshore boundary harmonic constants.

Experiment	Scale Factor	Bottom Roughness Set	HA Amplitude Reduction (%)
Exp1	2	1	0
Exp2	5	1	0
Exp3	10 tapered	1	0
Exp4	10	1	0
Exp5	5	1	5
Exp6	5	2	10
Exp7	1.2	2	10

Bottom Roughness Zone Set 1 and Set 2.

Roughness Zone	Lower Depth	Upper Depth	Set 1 Bottom	Set 2 Bottom
Number	(m)	(m)	Roughness z <sub>0</sub>	Roughness z <sub>0</sub>
			(mm)	(mm)
1	0	1	30	40
2	1	3	20	30
3	3	10	10	20
4	10	50	7	17
5	50	1000	5	15

Table 3.8 River Stage Harmonic Constituents. Note Amp1 and Phase1 correspond to Station 941-5064 Antioch, San Joaquin River, CA and Amp2 and Phase2 correspond to Station 941-5316 Rio Vista, CA.

Constituent	Amp1 (m)	Phase1 (°G)	Amp2 (m)	Phase2 (°G)
M2	0.400	318.1	0.369	338.5
S2	0.068	325.1	0.066	355.9
N2	0.073	293.6	0.068	304.3
K1	0.231	298.1	0.221	302.5
M4	0.018	166.3	0.026	213.0
01	0.128	278.5	0.111	294.2
M6	0.015	328.0	0.009	17.3
MK3	0.029	170.0	0.032	199.8
S4			0.002	238.6
MN4	0.006	143.3	0.010	191.8
NU2	0.020	297.3	0.009	333.2
S6				
MU2	0.021	129.8	0.020	151.5
2N2	0.006	246.4	0.010	311.7
001	0.006	342.8	0.003	62.5
LAM2	0.008	300.5	0.014	326.5
S1	0.010	118.2	0.023	267.7
M1			0.004	209.4
J1	0.003	37.3	0.009	43.6
MM				
SSA	0.060	285.0	0.060	285.7
SA				
MSF				
MF				
RHO	0.011	280.5	0.005	287.0
Q1	0.021	290.3	0.016	295.7
T2			0.007	352.4
R2			0.007	65.6
2Q1	0.004	316.4	0.005	315.9
P1	0.068	283.8	0.082	308.1
2SM2	0.005	154.0	0.004	171.2
M3	0.009	258.8	0.010	280.7
L2	0.030	350.5	0.031	355.6
2MK3	0.033	159.2	0.029	191.3
K2	0.029	311.0	0.029	337.0
M8			0.002	251.6
MS4	0.010	193.0	0.012	240.5





TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)





Figure 3.24. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 1 and 2. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.17 IND AGRMT = 0.96

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941–5144 PORT CHICAGO  $${\scriptstyle \mbox{elevation-mllw (m)}}$$ 



Figure 3.25. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Inflow Experiments 5 and 7. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 3.26. Port Chicago Water Level Response for Stage Experiments 8, 9, and 10. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# 3.5 April 1979 - October 1980 Extended Simulation

Based on the performance of the Experiment 10 stage boundary conditions for the Delta, this boundary condition was used over the extended 19-month simulation from April 1979 through October 1980. The HEATING\_CALCULATED\_ON option was used with the NARR fields updated at 3 hour intervals. The sea level atmospheric pressure field was directly used from these fields. A revised sponge layer treatment at the open ocean boundary was considered. The downward radiation and total heat flux were set to zero in the shallow water regions less than 10m in depth. A nudging of both salinity and temperature to specified climatological values was used along the open ocean boundary. The Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions (2010) harmonic constant set was used with 5% reduction in tidal constituent amplitudes. River inflows were specified as previously discussed in Section 3.1. The nineteen month simulation was completed in thirty eight segment of approximately 15 days duration. Each segment required approximately 3.5 CPU hours on the NCEP-CCS using 256 processors with each segment restarted from the previous segment's final fields.

In Tables 3.9-3.11 simulation segment results for water surface elevation and principal component direction currents vertically integrated and at mid layer (k=10) are compared respectively to harmonic predictions in terms of RMS error and Willmott et al. (1985) relative error. In addition model and predicted means are compared with respect to station MLLW.

Time series comparisons for water levels and principal component currents are shown for the following three two-month segments with results discussed in turn below.

April and May 1979: In Figures 3.27 and 3.31 simulated water levels at Port Chicago and Coyote Creek are compared with tidal predictions. The simulated water levels are in close agreement at Port Chicago and at Coyote Creek with RMSEs of order 10 and 15 cm, respectively. In Figures 3.28 and 3.32 simulated water levels at Point Reyes near the offshore boundary and at Richmond are evaluated with simulated water levels in close agreement with predictions. There are no spikes in water levels using the revised sponge layer. In Figures 3.29 and 3.33 vertically integrated principal component current comparisons at C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge and at C-6 in mid-Bay are shown. Figures 3.30 and 3.34 show vertically integrated principal component current comparisons at CS-24 at the entrance to Carquinez Strait.

December 1979 and January 1980: In Figures 3.35 and 3.39 simulated water levels at Port Chicago and Coyote Creek are compared with tidal predictions. One notes the simulated water levels are in close agreement at Port Chicago and at Coyote Creek with RMSEs of order 10 and 15 cm, respectively. In Figures 3.36 and 3.40 simulated segment water levels at Point Reyes near the offshore boundary and at Richmond are considered with simulated water levels in close agreement with predictions. One notes that there are no spikes in water levels using the revised sponge layer. In Figures 3.37 and 3.41 vertically integrated principal component current comparisons at C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge and at C-6 in mid-Bay are shown, while in Figures 3.38 and 3.42 vertically integrated principal component current comparisons at C-19 in San Pablo Bay and at CS-24 at the entrance to Carquinez Strait are presented.

September and October 1980: In Figures 3.43 and 3.47 simulated water levels at Port Chicago and Coyote Creek are compared with tidal predictions. One notes the simulated water levels are in close agreement at Port Chicago and at Coyote Creek with RMSEs of order 10 and 15 cm, respectively. In Figures 3.44 and 3.48 simulated segment water levels at Point Reyes near the offshore boundary and at Richmond are considered with simulated water levels in close agreement with predictions. One notes that there are no spikes in water levels using the revised sponge layer. In Figures 3.45 and 3.49 vertically integrated principal component current comparisons at C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge and at C-6 in mid-Bay are shown, while in Figures 3.46 and 3.50 vertically integrated principal component current comparisons at C-19 in San Pablo Bay and at CS-24 at the entrance to Carquinez Strait are presented.

In general, the water level RMS errors do not exceed 15 cm and are consistent from month to month from Port Chicago in Suisun Bay through San Pablo and mid-Bay regions, as well as in the offshore and southern regions of San Francisco Bay. Current amplitude RMS errors are consistent from month to month and are generally less than 35 cm/s. The heat flux algorithm generates no excessive temperatures and produces accurate seasonal heating and cooling.

While meteorological effects were not considered, we still compared the tidal simulation salinity reponse versus observations and climatology. The salinity response is summarized in Table 3.12 and was overestimated in the northern portion of San Pablo Bay and throughout Suisun Bay, due to the fact that the offsets were held constant and did not reflect the increased levels during the high flow months. This in effect, limited the amount of freshwater entering the Bay through the Delta. From the open ocean boundary into the Bay entrance, the salinity response was in agreement with observations and climatology.

While no wind effects were included, the temperature response is summarized in Table 3.13 and exhibited a normal seasonal response, but in October 1980 there was some evidence of overheating by about 2 °C in Suisun Bay.

Table 3.9. Water Surface Elevation Tidal Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion of the month. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm with row 4 denoting the predicted water level mean in cm.

Station	Apr		May		Jun		Jul		Aug		Sep		Oct		Nov		Dec	
Alameda	9	6	5	6	5	6	6	6	7	6	8	7	7	7	6	6	6	5
941-4750	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	101	101	100	101	102	104	107	110	112	113	113	112	111	109	108	108	107	108
	102	100	98	99	100	102	104	107	109	109	109	108	107	105	104	105	105	106
Dumbarton	13	11	9	10	10	10	11	9	12	8	12	8	11	8	10	8	9	8
Bridge	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
941-4509	135	135	134	135	136	139	142	144	147	147	148	146	145	143	142	142	141	142
	135	132	132	132	134	136	139	141	144	144	144	143	141	140	139	139	140	141
Oyster	10	7	4	7	7	7	8	7	9	7	9	8	8	8	7	8	6	8
Point	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Marina	111	111	110	111	112	114	117	120	123	123	123	122	121	119	118	118	117	118
941-4392	111	109	108	108	109	112	115	117	120	120	120	119	117	116	115	115	115	116
Port	9	7	7	7	7	7	8	7	8	7	7	7	6	7	6	7	6	8
Chicago	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
941-5144	76	76	74	74	76 7	'8	81 8	34	86 8	35	84 8	32	79 7	76	74 7	74	75 7	78
	76	74	72	73	74 7	7	80 8	32	84 8	34	82 7	79	76 7	73	72 7	2	74 7	77
Point Reyes	7	4	4	4	4	4	5	4	6	3	5	3	5	3	4	4	4	5
941-5020	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	89	88	88 8	8	90 9	03	95 9	98	100	101	102	101	100	99	98 9	98	98 9	98
	88	86	86 8	6	88 9	0	93 9	96	99	100	101	100	99	98	97 9	97	97 9	97
San	7	4	4	4	4	5	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	4	5	3	5
Francisco	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
941-4290	91	89	89 8	9	90 9	03	96 9	99	101	102	102	101	100	99	98 9	97	97 9	97
	91	89	88 8	8	89 9	2	94 9	97	99	100	100	99	97	96	95 9	95	95 9	97
Pier 22.5	8	5	4	5	4	5	5	5	6	5	6	5	5	5	4	5	4	4
941-4317	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	96	94	94 9	94	96 9	8	101	104	106	107	107	106	104	103	102	101	101	101
	95	93	92 9	2	94 9	6	99	102	104	104	104	103	102	100	99	99	100	101
San Mateo	10	8	6	7	7	7	8	6	9	6	9	6	5	6	7	6	7	5
Bridge	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
941-4458	122	122	121	121	122	125	128	130	133	133	134	133	131	130	128	128	128	128
	121	119	118	118	119	122	125	127	130	130	130	129	127	126	125	125	126	127
Coyote	17	20	15	19	17	19	17	16	17	14	16	14	16	15	17	16	18	16
Creek	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
941-4575	147	148	146	148	148	151	154	156	159	159	160	158	157	155	154	154	153	154
	146	144	142	143	144	147	150	152	154	155	155	154	152	151	150	150	150	151

Table 3.9 (Cont.). Water Surface Elevation Tidal Validation April 1979 –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion of the month. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm with row 4 denoting the predicted water level mean in cm.

Station	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct
Alameda	6 5	6 5	6 5	7 4	7 4	7 5	7 5	7 6	7 7	6 7
941-4750	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
	108 109	109 108	106 104	102 101	100 100	98 105	107 110	112 113	113 112	110 110
	108 109	109 108	106 104	101 100	98 99	100 102	104 107	109 109	109 108	107 106
Dumbarton	9 10	99	10 9	11 8	12 8	13 8	11 9	9 10	8 11	7 11
Bridge	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 1
941-4509	142 143	143 142	141 138	137 135	134 134	133 139	142 144	146 147	147 147	144 144
	142 143	143 142	140 137	135 133	132 132	133 136	139 141	144 145	144 143	141 141
Oyster Point	7 8	7 8	76	8 5	8 6	8 6	8 6	8 7	8 8	7 8
Marina	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
941-4392	118 119	119 118	117 115	113 111	110 110	108 115	117 120	122 123	123 122	120 120
	118 118	118 118	116 113	111 109	107 108	109 112	114 117	119 120	120 119	117 116
Port Chicago	7 8	6 8	6 7	6 7	77	77	8 7	8 7	7 7	76
941-5144	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1
	81 84	84 84	82 80	77 75	74 74	75 79	82 84	86 86	84 82	78 76
	80 83	84 84	82 79	76 74	72 73	74 77	80 82	84 84	82 79	76 74
Point Reyes	3 6	4 6	4 5	5 5	5 4	6 4	4 4	4 4	4 5	4 5
941-5020	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
	98 98	98 96	95 92	90 89	88 88	86 93	95 98	100 101	102 101	100 99
	98 97	97 95	93 90	88 86	86 86	88 91	93 96	99 100	100 100	99 99
San	3 5	3 6	3 5	4 4	4 4	6 3	5 4	6 4	6 5	65
Francisco	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
941-4290	98-98	98 97	96 93	91 89	88 89	86 94	96 98	101 102	102 101	100 99
	98 98	99 98	96 93	91 89	88 88	89 92	94 97	99 100	100 99	97 96
Pier 22.5	45	4 6	4 5	5 4	5 4	6 4	5 4	65	6 5	66
941-4317	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
	103 102	104 102	101 98	97 95	94 94	91 99	100 104	105 107	107 106	104 103
	102 103	103 102	100 98	95 93	92 92	94 96	99 102	104 105	104 103	102 101
San Mateo	67	77	76	8 5	95	96	8 6	77	6 8	69
Bridge	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
941-4458	129 129	129 129	127 125	123 121	121 121	119 125	128 130	133 134	133 133	131 130
	128 129	129 128	126 123	121 119	118 118	119 122	125 127	130 131	130 129	127 127
Coyote	17 18	17 15	17 14	19 14	21 15	22 15	20 15	16 15	14 16	13 17
Creek	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	2 1	2 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1
941-4575	154 155	155 154	153 151	149 147	146 147	145 151	154 156	158 160	159 159	156 156
	153 153	153 153	151 148	145 144	142 143	144 147	150 152	154 155	154 154	152 151

Table 3.10 Principal Flood Direction Vertically Integrated Current Speed Tidal Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s. Note the predicted mean current speed is zero.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1	30 35	32 33	27 39	27 38
GG	3 3	4 3	3 4	3 4
	79	79	99	89
C-5	17 19	18 19	17 19	16 19
MB	4 4	4 4	4 4	4 4
	-1 0	-1 0	0 0	1 1
C-17	15 16	13 16	16 14	14 14
MB	3 2	2 3	3 2	3 2
	-2 -3	-2 -3	-2 -2	-2 -2
C-18	13 15	13 15	13 16	11 15
MB	2 2	1 1	1 2	1 2
	4 3	3 3	2 3	2 3
C-19	11 10	10 10	10 8	9 8
MB	3 2	2 2	2 1	2 1
	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 2
C-20	14 17	15 16	14 18	14 18
SPB	7 8	8 7	79	79
	-1 -1	-1 -1	-1 -1	-1 -1
C-22	24 23	22 23	22 20	20 18
SPB	7 5	6 5	6 4	5 4
	-3 -3	-2 -3	-2 -2	-2 -2
C-23	4 4	4 4	4 4	4 4
SPB	2 1	1 1	1 1	1 1
	1 0	1 0	1 0	0 0

Table 3.10 (Cont.). Principal Flood Direction Vertically Integrated Current Speed Tidal Validation April 1979 –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s. Note the predicted mean current speed is zero.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-24	14 19	16 18	15 23	13 22
CS	1 2	2 2	2 3	1 3
	5 2	3 1	1 -1	0 -2
C-25	18 16	16 17	18 16	17 16
CS	4 2	3 2	3 2	3 2
	-9 -6	-6 -5	-5 -3	-3 -1
C-26	15 16	14 16	13 18	11 18
SB	2 2	2 2	2 3	1 3
	-8 -6	-6 -5	-5 -3	-3 -2
C-28	99	9 10	10 9	10 9
SB	76	77	8 6	8 6
	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
C-29	11 11	10 12	10 13	8 13
SB	2 2	2 3	2 3	1 3
	3 1	2 0	0 -1	-1 -2
C-30	15 13	13 14	17 16	17 15
SB	5 2	3 3	5 4	5 5
	4 1	2 0	0 -2	-2 -3
C-31	8 10	8 10	7 10	7 11
SB	4 5	4 5	3 5	3 7
	0 2	1 2	1 2	0 0
C-33	22 27	24 27	21 28	21 29
SB	13 15	14 15	11 16	11 16
	0 -1	-1 -2	-3 -4	-5 -6

Table 3.11 Principal Current Direction Mid-Level Current Speed Tidal Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s. Note the predicted mean current speed is zero.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1	44 51	48 49	39 52	38 51
GG	99	10 8	69	6 8
	8 10	8 9	8 8	7 7
C-5	25 31	27 30	25 29	24 28
MB	10 11	11 12	10 11	9 10
	11 12	11 11	10 10	9 7
C-17	14 14	14 13	12 13	9 13
MB	4 3	4 3	2 2	2 2
	9 6	8 5	5 4	3 2
C-18	25 26	24 24	20 22	16 20
MB	5 4	5 4	3 3	2 3
	16 15	15 13	11 12	11 10
C-19	9 11	10 11	8 10	7 10
MB	3 3	3 3	2 2	2 3
	3 4	3 4	4 4	3 4
C-20	17 20	18 19	16 21	16 21
SPB	12 12	13 12	10 13	11 14
	0 0	1 1	0 0	1 1
C-22	13 10	11 10	11 9	10 9
SPB	3 1	2 1	2 1	2 1
	6 4	6 4	4 3	2 2
C-23	5 5	5 5	4 5	4 5
SPB	2 2	2 2	2 2	2 2
	1 2	2 2	1 1	1 2
Table 3.11 (Cont.). Principal Current Direction Mid-Level Current Speed Tidal Validation April 1979 –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s. Note the predicted mean current speed is zero.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-24	30 38	35 36	29 39	25 36
CS	9 12	11 11	8 11	69
	-10 -12	-12 -12	-11 -11	-9 -8
C-25	15 21	20 22	20 23	17 20
CS	3 5	6 6	6 7	5 5
	6 11	12 13	14 14	11 10
C-26	15 19	16 19	14 22	14 22
SB	3 3	3 4	2 5	2 5
	-4 -1	-1 1	1 3	2 3
C-28	9 10	9 11	10 9	10 10
SB	97	8 9	10 7	10 8
	0 1	1 1	1 2	2 2
C-29	12 14	13 15	11 16	10 17
SB	3 4	4 4	3 5	3 5
	1 -1	0 -2	-3 -4	-4 -5
C-30	11 11	11 12	13 15	13 15
SB	3 2	2 3	4 4	4 4
	2 -1	0 -2	-3 -5	-5 -6
C-31	8 10	9 11	7 11	7 12
SB	4 6	5 6	3 6	4 8
	1 3	2 3	3 3	2 2
C-33	24 30	26 29	24 32	25 33
SB	18 20	19 20	16 24	19 24
	0 -2	-1 -2	-4 -7	-8 -9

Table 3.12 Salinity Tidal Simulation Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	Oct 1980
C-1 (46)	2 2	0 n/a
GG	39 48	22 n/a
	30 30	32 32
	31 32	32 n/a
C-5 (25)	2 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	21 n/a	n/a n/a
	28 30	n/a n/a
	28 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	2 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	12 n/a	n/a n/a
	25 26	n/a n/a
	25 n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (15)	2 2	2 3
MB	15 19	37 47
	22 23	29 30
	22 25	27 26
C-19(1)	2 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	16 n/a	n/a n/a
	18 19	27 28
	18 n/a	n/a n/a
C-20 (1)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	17 14	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	3 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	26 n/a	n/a n/a
	20 20	n/a n/a
	22 n/a	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	n/a n/a	5 8
SPB	n/a n/a	81 94
	12 14	26 28
	n/a n/a	21 19

Table 3.12 (Cont.). Salinity Tidal SimulationValidation April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	Oct 1980
C-24 (17,12)	5 5	4 n/a
CS	44 41	42 n/a
	7 10	24 27
	11 14	19 n/a
C-25 (8)	4 5	n/a n/a
CS	33 33	n/a n/a
	3 6	n/a n/a
	7 10	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	n/a n/a	n/a 13
SB	n/a n/a	n/a 68
	2 3	18 23
	n/a n/a	n/a 13
C-28 (1)	n/a 3	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 57	n/a n/a
	1 0	n/a n/a
	n/a 3	n/a n/a
C-29 (2)	n/a 3	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 56	n/a n/a
	0 0	n/a n/a
	n/a 3	n/a n/a
C-30 (2)	n/a 6	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 58	n/a n/a
	0 0	n/a n/a
	n/a 5	n/a n/a
C-31 (1)	n/a 2	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 54	n/a n/a
	0 0	n/a n/a
	n/a 2	n/a n/a
C-33 (2)	n/a 0	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 56	n/a n/a
	0 0	n/a n/a
	n/a 0	n/a n/a

Table 3.13 Temperature Tidal Simulation Validation: April 1979- October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	Oct 1980
C-1 (46)	1 2	2 n/a
GG	68 69	69 n/a
	13 14	17 17
	12 11	15 n/a
C-5 (25)	1 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	49 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14	n/a n/a
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	26 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14	n/a n/a
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (15)	1 1	1 2
MB	41 51	41 73
	14 15	19 18
	14 14	18 16
C-19(1)	0 n/a	1 n/a
MB	41 n/a	31 n/a
	14 15	19 19
	14 n/a	19 n/a
C-20 (1)	4 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	59 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	n/a n/a
	17 n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	22 n/a	n/a n/a
	14 15	19 18
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	n/a n/a	1 3
SPB	n/a n/a	50 91
	15 16	20 19
	n/a n/a	19 17

Table 3.13 (Cont.). Temperature Tidal Simulation Validation April 1979–October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	Oct 1980
C-24 (17,12)	1 1	1 n/a
CS	49 76	68 n/a
	15 17	20 19
	15 15	19 n/a
C-25 (8)	1 2	n/a n/a
CS	77 83	n/a n/a
	16 17	n/a n/a
	15 15	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	2 2	n/a 3
SB	80 83	n/a 93
	16 18	21 20
	15 15	n/a 16
C-28 (1)	n/a 2	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 62	n/a n/a
	16 18	n/a n/a
	n/a 16	n/a n/a
C-29 (2)	n/a 2	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 64	n/a n/a
	16 18	n/a n/a
	n/a 16	n/a n/a
C-30 (2)	n/a 2	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 66	n/a n/a
	16 18	n/a n/a
	n/a 16	n/a n/a
C-31 (1)	n/a 2	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 63	n/a n/a
	17 18	n/a n/a
	n/a 16	n/a n/a
C-33 (2)	n/a 2	n/a n/a
SB	n/a 58	n/a n/a
	17 18	n/a n/a
	n/a 16	n/a n/a



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR

Figure 3.27. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-MLLW (M)

Figure 3.28. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level

Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

92.00 93.00 94.00 95.00 96.00 97.00 98.00 99.00 100.00 101.00 102.00 103.00 104.00 105.00 106.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

Ø.e

.ø∟⊥ 91.øø



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG va pfd (+) strength (cm/s) rms diff. = 29.91 ind agrmt = 0.97

Figure 3.29. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparison. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S)

Figure 3.30. April 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparison. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR Elevation-mllw (m) RMS DIFF. = 0.19 IND AGRMT = 0.99

136.00 137.00 138.00 139.00 140.00 141.00 142.00 143.00 144.00 145.00 146.00 147.00 148.00 149.00 150.00 151.00 152.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)





Figure 3.31. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) RMS DIFF. = 0.04 IND AGRMT = 1.00











SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S)

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 3.33. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 9.99 IND AGRMT = 0.98

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

-120.0

136,00 137,00 138,00 139,00

Figure 3.34. May 15-31, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

140.00 141.00 142.00 143.00 144.00 145.00 146.00 147.00 148.00 149.00 150.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

151.00 152.00



0.99

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

RMS DIFF.

\_

ELEVATION-MLLW (M)



Figure 3.35. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) RMS DIFF. = 0.04 IND AGRMT = 1.00



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4863 RICHMOND

Figure 3.36. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S)

Figure 3.37. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 8.41 IND AGRMT = 0.98

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 3.38. December 1-15, 1979 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.08 IND AGRMT = 0.99



Figure 3.39. January 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

Figure 3.40. January 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 3.41. January 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 10.49 IND AGRMT = 0.98

Figure 3.42. January 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.14 IND AGRMT = 0.99

245.00 246.00 247.00 248.00 249.00 250.00 251.00 252.00 253.00 254.00 255.00 256.00 257.00 258.00 259.00 260.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)





TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 3.43. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 3.44. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C1-GG va pfd (+) strength (cm/s) rms diff. = 27.15 ind agrmt = 0.97

Figure 3.45. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 9.85 IND AGRMT = 0.98

Figure 3.46. September 1-15, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4575 COYOTE CR $$\tt elevation-mllw(m)$$

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)



RMS DIFF. = 0.06 IND AGRMT = 0.99



Figure 3.47. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Coyote Creek and Port Chicago Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941–5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) $\mbox{Rms diff.} = 0.05 \mbox{ ind agrmt} = 1.00$

SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION 941-4863 RICHMOND Elevation-MLLW (M) RMS DIFF. = 0.07 IND AGRMT = 1.00



Figure 3.48. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: Point Reyes and Richmond Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 3.49. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-1 and C-6 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY TIDAL SIMULATION C19-SPB VA PFD (+) STRENGTH (CM/S) RMS DIFF. = 8.19 IND AGRMT = 0.99

200.0 291.00 292.00 293.00 294.00 295.00 296.00 297.00 298.00 299.00 300.00 301.00 302.00 303.00 304.00 305.00 306.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

-120.0

MODEL

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 3.50. October 15-31, 1980 Tidal Simulation: C-19 and C-24 Vertically Integrated Principal Current Component Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

+ PREDICTED

## **3.6 Summary and Discussion**

Work was presented for the initial April 1-15, 1979 simulation, which used the 6 hour NARR heat flux fields with no reduction in shallow water. The water surface response at Port Chicago was over predicted resulting in an RMS error of order 20 cm using the Delta flow boundary condition. In addition, a water level spike near Julian Day 96 was excited from the reflection at the open boundary.

During the April-May 1979 and September-October 1980 tidal simulations, the use of the 3 hour NARR fields with a reduction of the heat fluxes in shallow water did not produce an adverse impact on seasonal heating and cooling. However with the Delta flow boundary condition the water level response at Port Chicago was not improved. A revised sponge layer treatment at the open ocean boundary eliminated the water level spike near Julian Day 96 and no subsequent spikes were generated.

Additional experiments over the period 1-15 April 1979 in which the bottom friction above Carquinez Strait was increased exhibited some improvement, but the errors were above the 15 cm NOS error target. Utilizing the tidal stage boundary conditions at the Delta inflow locations (with a 22 cm water level offset at Rio Vista on the Sacramento River and a 20 cm water level offset at Antioch on the San Joaquin River) the water level response at Port Chicago was in close agreement with tidal predictions with an RMS error under 10 cm.

As a result, this Delta stage boundary condition and set of water level offsets were used for an extended 19-month simulation from April 1979 through October 1980. For this extended simulation a nudging to climatological salinity and temperature was used for the offshore boundary condition. Water level RMS errors were consistent from month to month and were below 15 cm at the majority of the stations. Principal component current strengths were in close agreement with predictions with RMS errors less than 35 cm/s at the majority of the stations.

Despite the inclusion of the meteorological effects, the salinity was overestimated in the northern portion of San Pablo Bay and throughout Suisun Bay. Due to the fact that the offsets were held constant and did not reflect the increased levels during the high flow months, the amount of freshwater entering the Bay through the Delta was limited.

The temperature response exhibited a normal seasonal response, but at the end of the simulation in October 1980 there was some evidence of overheating by about 2 °C in the shallow water areas in Suisun Bay even with the inclusion of the surface wind forcings.

## 4. HINDCAST VALIDATION

Here, we first present in Section 4.1, the results of the two-month hindcast for April – May 1979. In Section 4.2, the results of the September – October 1980 hindcast are discussed. The intent is to consider two different tidal and heating/cooling regimes. These two hindcasts were completed prior to the improved Delta stage boundary condition and thus used the Delta flow specification. Using the improved Delta stage boundary condition, an extended 19-month simulation was performed over the period April 1979 – October 1980 with the results presented in Section 4.3.

It should be noted that the NARR three-hourly winds and sea level atmospheric pressure fields are interpolated to the model grid and used to provide the surface forcings. In addition, three-hourly NARR downward short wave radiation, relative humidity, and air temperature fields are used to calculate the surface heat fluxes. A reduction of the fluxes to zero is used for all stilled water depths less than 10m. It should be noted that in Sections 4.1 and 4.2 comparisons of the NARR winds and atmospheric pressure are made at San Francisco International Airport. In general RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s with direction RMS errors of order 50 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are near 2 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 20 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 30,000 to 40,000 cfs.

Finally, in Section 4.4, we summarize results and discuss additional considerations with respect to the simulation of the combined river inflow, meteorological forcing, and tidal dynamics.

## 4.1 April – May 1979 Simulation

Results are presented in 15 day increments in Table 4..1 for water surface elevation, in Table 4.2 and 4.3 for current speed and direction, in Table 4.4 for salinity, and in Table 4.5 for temperature. The NARR atmospheric forcings are compared with meteorological data at San Francisco International Airport in Table 4.6 for wind speed, wind direction and sea level atmospheric pressure. Note the observed winds have not been corrected to 10 m and are stronger than the NARR sea level winds. Wind directions are in general agreement as are the NARR atmospheric pressure values. In general, there are fewer stations available with measured data for comparison than for the tidal simulation. For the offshore temperature and salinity a zero gradient boundary condition is used.

Water levels at Port Chicago and Point Reyes are shown in Figures 4.1 and 4.14 and at San Francisco and at the San Mateo Bridge in Figures 4.2 and 4.15.

Current speed and direction are shown at Station C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) in Figures 4.3 and 4.16, at Station C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.4 and 4.17, at Station C-19 (San Pablo Bay) in Figures 4.5 and 4.18, and at C-24 (Carquinez Strait) in Figures 4.6 and 4.19.

Salinity is shown at Stations C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) and C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.7 and 4.20 and at Stations C-22 (San Pablo Bay) and C-24 (Carquinez Strait) in Figures 4.8 and 4.21.

Temperature is shown at Stations C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) and C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.9 and 4.22 and at Stations C-22 (San Pablo Bay) and C-24 (Carquinez Strait) in Figures 4.10 and 4.23.

Wind speed and direction at San Francisco International Airport are shown in Figures 4.11 and 4.24. Sea level atmospheric pressure at San Francisco International Airport and water level residual at Point Reyes are shown in Figures 4.12 and 4.25, respectively.

Flows on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA are shown in Figures 4.13 and 4.26, respectively.

We briefly characterize each simulation month in turn.

April 1979: There are datum issues associated with the observed water levels at San Francisco and at San Mateo Bridge. At Point Reves the RMS error in water level is 7 cm with a Willmott relative error of 0.01. At San Francisco the RMS error in water level is near 20 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.03 for the second simulation segment. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Station C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge, at Stations C-5, C-17, and C-18 in the mid-Bay, at Stations C-19 and C-22 in San Pablo Bay, and at C-24 and C-25 in Carquinez Strait. For the San Pablo Bay stations the RMS errors are order 3 PSU, while in Carquinez Strait the RMS errors are above 4.5 PSU. In this region, there are large horizontal salinity gradients and the model tends to be too fresh by order 3 PSU. Temperature comparisons are uniform throughout the Bay with RMS errors less than 1 °C. There are potential measurement issues at Stations C-20 and C-23. RMS errors in current speeds are near 26 cm/s. At Station C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge near surface current strength is underestimated in the model by order 10 cm/s. Mean current directions are within 45 degrees, with similar or reduced RMS errors. In general, RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s with direction RMS errors order 50 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are near 2 mb. The water level residual at Point Reves is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 20 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 30,000 to 40,000 cfs during the first simulation segment and was near zero during the second simulation segment.

May 1979: At Point Reyes, San Francisco, and San Mateo Bridge the RMS errors in water levels are near 5 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of near zero. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Station C-18 in the mid-Bay, at Stations C-28, C-29, C-30, C-31, and C-33 in Suisun Bay, and at C-24 in Carquinez Strait. For the Suisun Bay stations the RMS errors range from 0.5 to 6.0 PSU, while in Carquinez Strait the RMS errors are above 4.5 PSU. In this region, there are large horizontal salinity gradients and the model tends to be too fresh by order 3 PSU. Temperature comparisons are uniform throughout the Bay with RMS errors less than 1 °C. RMS errors in current speeds are near 26 cm/s at most stations. Mean current directions are within 45 degrees with similar or reduced RMS errors. In general, RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s, with direction RMS errors order 70 degrees. For sea level

atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are less than 3 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 20 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 8,000 to 12,000 cfs.

Table 4.1. Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation: April -May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion of the month. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm relative to station MLLW with row 4 denoting the observed water level mean in cm with respect to station MLLW. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable due to lack of measurements.

Station	Apr	May
Alameda	7 n/a	n/a n/a
941-4750	1 n/a	n/a n/a
	94 93	92 99
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Dumbarton	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Bridge	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
941-4509	130 129	128 134
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Oyster Point	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Marina	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
941-4392	105 104	102 109
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Port Chicago	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
941-5144	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	68 69	66 76
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Point Reyes	7 6	5 7
941-5020	1 0	0 0
	81 81	79 86
	80 79	78 85
San	16 20	5 7
Francisco	3 3	0 0
941-4290	83 82	81 87
	85 82	79 86
Pier 22.5	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
941-4317	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	88 87	86 92
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
San Mateo	303 146	6 8
Bridge	69 <u>3</u> 9	0 0
941-4458	117 115	113 120
	419 180	110 117

Table 4.2. Current Speed Hindcast Validation: April – May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s with row 4 denoting the observed mean current speed in cm/s. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-1 (76)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-1 (91)	37 n/a	n/a n/a
GG	24 n/a	n/a n/a
	67 80	67 80
	80 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	31 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	51 n/a	n/a n/a
	35 38	35 39
	29 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	35 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	44 n/a	n/a n/a
	48 52	48 53
	34 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	29 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	38 n/a	n/a n/a
	47 55	47 55
	35 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (2)	12 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	14 n/a	n/a n/a
	35 40	35 40
	33 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	21 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	19 n/a	n/a n/a
	45 52	46 52
	49 n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	17 13	n/a n/a
MB	8 4	n/a n/a
	64 67	64 69
<u> </u>	68 63	n/a n/a
C-18 (15)	20 19	22 n/a
MB	7 6	10 n/a
	77 85	77 84
	75 74	55 n/a

Table 4.2 (Cont.). Current Speed Hindcast Validation April – May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s with row 4 denoting the observed mean current speed in cm/s. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-19 (1)	10 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	21 n/a	n/a n/a
	26 29	26 29
	23 n/a	n/a n/a
C-20 (1)	17 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	37 n/a	n/a n/a
	15 17	15 16
	27 n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	17 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	22 n/a	n/a n/a
	41 47	42 46
	29 n/a	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	6 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	24 n/a	n/a n/a
	17 19	17 19
	16 n/a	n/a n/a
C-24 (2,6)	28 27	33 n/a
CS	32 29	37 n/a
	46 51	46 51
	26 32	n/a n/a
C-24 (17,11)	37 30	44 n/a
CS	23 16	37 n/a
	82 90	83 91
	81 80	n/a n/a
C-25 (2)	14 13	n/a n/a
CS	13 12	n/a n/a
	46 49	44 49
	41 42	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	28 27	n/a n/a
CS	22 19	n/a n/a
	64 70	65 71
	65 68	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	25 31	n/a n/a
SB	37 40	n/a n/a
	47 51	47 51
	36 26	n/a n/a

Table 4.3 Current Direction Hindcast Validation: April - May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in degrees. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in degrees with row 4 denoting the observed mean current direction in degrees. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-1 (76)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-1 (91)	37 n/a	n/a n/a
GG	4 n/a	n/a n/a
	177 182	178 185
	152 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	51 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	7 n/a	n/a n/a
	123 117	123 117
	162 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	44 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	6 n/a	n/a n/a
	119 121	118 120
	145 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	35 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	5 n/a	n/a n/a
	131 n/a	132 132
	146 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (2)	20 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	1 n/a	n/a n/a
	247 245	245 243
	227 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	21 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	1 n/a	n/a n/a
	233 235	230 232
	243 n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	12 11	n/a n/a
MB	0 0	n/a n/a
	99 101	100 101
	101 97	n/a n/a
C-18 (15)	19 12	22 n/a
MB	1 0	10 n/a
	117 122	122 122
	13 118	126 n/a
Table 4.3 (Cont.). Current Direction Hindcast Validation April – May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in degrees. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in degrees with row 4 denoting the observed mean current direction in degrees. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-19(1)	10 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	0 n/a	n/a n/a
	109 111	110 107
	105 n/a	n/a n/a
C-20(1)	13 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	1 n/a	n/a n/a
	185 181	185 184
	172 n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	17 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	1 n/a	n/a n/a
	135 138	135 137
	139 n/a	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	25 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	4 n/a	n/a n/a
	146 147	146 147
	80 n/a	n/a n/a
C-24 (2,6)	23 24	33 n/a
CS	2 2	37 n/a
	180 179	177 180
	181 175	n/a n/a
C-24 (17,11)	39 26	44 n/a
CS	5 2	37 n/a
	200 198	200 199
	197 197	208 n/a
C-25 (2)	10 11	n/a n/a
CS	0 0	n/a n/a
	149 146	144 148
	141 132	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	25 17	n/a n/a
CS	2 1	n/a n/a
	151 150	149 150
	164 157	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	21 13	n/a n/a
SB	1 1	n/a n/a
	158 157	157 158
	152 127	n/a n/a

Table 4.4 Salinity Hindcast Validation: April – May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-1 (46)	1 3	n/a n/a
GG	34 39	n/a n/a
	30 30	30 30
	31 32	n/a n/a
C-1 (91,76)	2 2	n/a n/a
GG	40 43	n/a n/a
	29 29	29 29
	30 31	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	1 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	35 n/a	n/a n/a
	29 29	30 29
	30 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	1 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	35 n/a	n/a n/a
	29 29	30 29
	29 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	2 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	20 n/a	n/a n/a
	29 29	29 29
	28 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (2)	2 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	12 n/a	n/a n/a
	26 27	27 27
	26 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	2 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	12 n/a	n/a n/a
	26 26	27 26
	25 n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	1 2	2 2
MB	10 16	32 32
	24 24	25 24
	25 26	27 27
C-18 (15)	1 2	2 2
MB	69	16 16
	23 23	24 23
	22 25	25 25

Table 4.4 (Cont.). Salinity Hindcast Validation April – May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-19(1)	$\frac{2}{2}$ n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	17 n/a	n/a n/a
512	19 20	20 20
	19 20 18 n/a	n/a n/a
C-20(1)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
51 B	17 13	12 12
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
$C_{-22}(2)$	3 n/a	n/a n/a
SPR	37 n/a	n/a n/a
51.5	20 21	21 21
	20 21 22 n/a	n/a n/a
$C_{-23}(1)$	$\frac{22}{n/a}$ $\frac{n}{a}$	n/a n/a
SPR	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
51 D	1/a 1/a 12 1/	1/a = 1/a 1/a = 1/a
	$\frac{12}{n/2}$ $\frac{14}{n/2}$	14 14
C 24 (2.6)	11/a 11/a 7 6	$\frac{11}{a}$ $\frac{11}{a}$
C-24 (2,0)	17 51	$\frac{0}{1/a}$
CS	0 11	$\frac{41}{11}$ $\frac{1}{10}$
	15 13	$\frac{11}{n/a} \frac{10}{n/a}$
$C_{-24}(17,11)$	5 6	$\frac{11}{a}$ $\frac{11}{a}$
C <sup>-24</sup> (17,11)	43 39	$\frac{3}{32} \frac{1}{n/a}$
CB	7 10	10 Q
	11 14	10 - 9 14 n/2
$C_{25}(2)$	11 14 n/o n/o	14 11/a
C=23(2)	11/a 11/a n/a n/a	11/a 11/a n/a n/a
CS	11/a 11/a 1 5	11/a 11/a
	4 3 n/o n/o	5 4 n/a n/a
$C_{25}(9)$	11/a 11/a	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	5 0 26 25	n/a n/a
CS	50 55 A 5	n/a n/a 5 1
	4 5	5 4
$C \mathcal{L}(2)$	/ 10	
C-20(2)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
50	11/a 11/a	11/a 11/a
	$\angle$ $\angle$	$\angle \angle$
1	11/a 11/a	II/a II/a

Table 4.5 Temperature Hindcast Validation: April - May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-1 (46,76)	1 2	n/a n/a
GG	59 61	n/a n/a
	13 13	13 14
	12 12	n/a n/a
C-1 (91)	1 2	n/a n/a
GG	58 62	n/a n/a
	13 13	14 15
	12 12	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	1 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	63 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	14 15
	12 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	1 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	60 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	14 15
	12 n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	41 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	14 15
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (2)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	33 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14	14 15
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
MB	23 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14	14 15
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	0 1	0 n/a
MB	22 31	19 n/a
	13 14	15 16
	13 13	14 n/a
C-18 (15)	0 1	0 n/a
MB	27 26	18 n/a
	14 14	15 16
	14 14	15 n/a

Table 4.5 (Cont.). Temperature Hindcast Validation April – May 1979. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979
C-19 (1)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	37 n/a	n/a n/a
	14 14	15 16
	14 n/a	n/a n/a
C-20 (1)	4 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	59 n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14	14 15
	17 n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	0 n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	20 n/a	n/a n/a
	14 14	15 16
	13 n/a	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	<i>11</i> n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	<b>93</b> n/a	n/a n/a
	14 15	16 17
	<i>3</i> n/a	n/a n/a
C-24 (2,6)	1 1	0 n/a
CS	35 49	46 n/a
	15 15	16 17
	14 14	n/a n/a
C-24 (17,11)	0 0	0 n/a
CS	27 38	58 n/a
	15 15	16 17
	15 15	16 n/a
C-25 (2)	1 1	n/a n/a
CS	58 63	n/a n/a
	15 16	16 18
	15 15	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	0 1	n/a n/a
CS	51 60	n/a n/a
	15 16	16 18
	15 15	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	1 1	n/a n/a
SB	55 57	n/a n/a
	15 16	17 18
	15 15	n/a n/a

Table 4.6 NARR Atmospheric Forcings April – May 1979 at San Francisco International Airport. In each cell, row 1 corresponds to the RMSE, row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error, row 3 corresponds to the NARR model mean, and row 4 denotes the observed mean.

Parameter	1-15	15-30	1-15	15-31
	April	April	May	May
Wind	5	4	4	5
Speed	50	50	53	57
(m/s)	4	3	4	3
	7	6	6	6
Wind	53	60	46	67
Direction	61	18	42	41
$(^{o}T)$	115	133	106	111
	116	120	111	110
Atmospheric	2	1	1	1
Pressure	13	6	6	8
(mb)	1019	1018	1017	1015
	1019	1018	1016	1014



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS ERROR = 0.07 IND AGRMT = 0.99



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 4.1. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

### RMS ERROR = 0.16 IND AGRMT =з.( 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 MODEL + OBSERVED 2.6 2.2 1.8 1.4



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE ELEVATION-MLLW (M) 3.03 IND AGRMT = 0.31 RMS ERROR =

95 00

ø.e

ø.a

-0.2

-ø.e

91

92 00

93 00



95.00 96.00 97.00 98.00 99.00 100.00 101.00 102. DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

100.00 101.00 102.00 103.00 104.00 105.00 106.00

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 4.2. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.3. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.4. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.5. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.6. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 4.7. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.8. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.9. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.10. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND SPEED (M/S) RMS ERROR = 4.80 IND AGRMT = 0.50



DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND DIRECTION (DEG T) RMS ERROR = 52.98 IND AGRMT = 0.39



Figure 4.11. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction at San Francisco International Airport. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE (MB)

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION PT. REYES 941-5020 water level residual (M)



Figure 4.12. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION SACRAMENTO RIVER AT RIO VISTA FLOW – 1000 (CFS)



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION SAN JOAQUIN RIVER AT ANTIOCH FLow – 1000 (CFs)



Figure 4.13. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS) on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

Figure 4.14. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-mllw (m) rms error = 0.07 ind agrmt = 1.00



Figure 4.15. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.16. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.17. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.18. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.19. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 46.

Figure 4.20. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C22-SPB SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 2.

Figure 4.21. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG TEMPERATURE (C) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 91.

Figure 4.22. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C22-SPB Temperature (C) Above bottom (M) 2.

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

Figure 4.23. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND SPEED (M/S) RMS ERROR = 4.80 IND AGRMT = 0.43



136.00 137.00 138.00 139.00 140.00 141.00 142.00 143.00 144.00 145.00 146.00 147.00 148.00 149.00 150.00 151.00 TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979) DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND DIRECTION (DEG T) RMS ERROR = 66.85 IND AGRMT = 0.59



Figure 4.24. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction at San Francisco International Airport. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Atmospheric pressure (MB) RMS ERROR = 1.38 IND AGRMT = 0.92

Figure 4.25. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

37.00 138.00 139.00 140.00 141.00 142.00 143.00 144.00 145.00 146.00 147.00 148.00 149.00 150.00 151.00 DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

17

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION SACRAMENTO RIVER AT RIO VISTA FLOW – 1000 (CFS)



FLOW - 1000 (CFS)



Figure 4.26. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS) on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA.

## 4.2 September – October 1980 Simulation

Results are presented in 15 day increments in Table 4.7 for water levels, in Tables 4.8 and 4.9 for current speed and direction, in Table 4.10 for salinity, and in Table 4.11 for temperature. The NARR atmospheric forcing variables are compared to meteorological observations at San Francisco International Airport in Table 4.12. Note winds have not been corrected to 10 m and are stronger than the NARR model winds. Wind directions and sea level atmospheric pressure observations correspond well with the NARR model predictions. In general, there are fewer stations available with measured data for comparison than for the tidal simulation. For the offshore temperature and salinity, a zero gradient boundary condition is used.

Water levels at Port Chicago and Point Reyes are shown in Figures 4.27 and 4.40. Water levels at San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge are displayed in Figures 4.28 and 4.41.

Current speed and direction are shown at Station C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) in Figures 4.29 and 4.42, at Station C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.30 and 4.43, at Station C-19 (San Pablo Bay) in Figures 4.31 and 4.44, and at C-24 (Carquinez Strait) in Figures 4.32 and 45.

Salinity is shown at Stations C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) and C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.33 and 4.46, and at Stations C-22 (San Pablo Bay) and C-24 (Carquinez Strait) in Figures 4.34 and 4.47.

Temperature is shown at Stations C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) and C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.35 and 4.48, and at Stations C-22 (San Pablo Bay) and C-24 (Carquinez Strait) in Figures 4.36 and 4.49.

Wind speed and wind direction at San Francisco International Airport are shown in Figures 4.37 and 4.50. Sea level atmospheric pressure at San Francisco International Airport and water level residual at Point Reyes are shown in Figures 4.38 and 4.51.

Flows on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA are shown in Figures 4.39 and 4.52.

We briefly characterize each simulation month in turn.

September 1980: There are datum issues associated with the observed water levels at Oyster Point Marina, Pier 22.5, and at Dumbarton Bridge. At Point Reyes, San Francisco, and Alameda the RMS errors in water levels are near 8 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.01. At Port Chicago in Suisun Bay, the simulated water level range exceeds the observed range by 15 to 20 cm with a resulting RMS error from 20 to 23 cm. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Stations C-16. C-211, and C-323 in the mid-Bay and at Station C-22 in San Pablo Bay. Salinity RMS errors are less than 0.5 PSU at most stations with temperature RMS errors less than 1.5 °C. Currents speed and direction RMS errors could not be assessed due to lack of observational data. In general, RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s and direction RMS errors order 70 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are less than 3.3 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal

amplitude and is less than 15 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 8,000 to 12,000 cfs.

October 1980: There are datum issues associated with the observed water levels at Dumbarton Bridge. At Point Reyes, San Francisco, and Alameda the RMS errors in water levels are near 7 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.01. At Port Chicago in Suisun Bay, the simulated water level range exceeds the observed range by 15 to 20 cm with a resulting RMS error from 20 to 23 cm. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Station C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge, at Station C-18 in the mid-Bay, at Stations C-19, C-23, and C-316 in San Pablo Bay, and at Station C-24 in Carquinez Strait. Salinity RMS errors are less than 1.0 PSU at all stations outside of Suisun Bay and Carquinez Strait, where the model prediction is too fresh by order 3 to 4 PSU. Temperature RMS errors are less than 1.0 °C at most stations. Currents speed and direction RMS errors are less than 5 m/s, with direction RMS errors order 70 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are less than 3.3 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 15 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 6,000 to 10,000 cfs.

Table 4.7 Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation September –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion of the month. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm relative to MLLW with row 4 denoting the observed water level mean in cm relative to MLLW. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable due to lack of measurements.

Station	Sep	Oct
Alameda	8 7	7 6
941-4750	1 0	0 0
	107 109	109 101
	105 107	107 98
Dumbarton	335 336	336 337
Bridge	68 66	69 66
941-4509	142 143	143 135
	-193 -192	-192 -201
Oyster Point	77 n/a	n/a n/a
Marina	<i>35</i> n/a	n/a n/a
941-4392	117 119	119 111
	<b>89</b> n/a	n/a n/a
Port Chicago	20 23	20 23
941-5144	4 5	4 5
	79 83	82 74
	77 77	76 66
Point Reyes	7 5	7 6
941-5020	1 0	0 0
	96 97	97 89
	95 96	96 87
San	8 6	7 8
Francisco	1 0	0 0
941-4290	97 98	98 89
	95 96	96 87
Pier 22.5	<b>59</b> n/a	n/a n/a
941-4317	22 n/a	n/a n/a
	101 102	103 94
	<i>146</i> n/a	n/a n/a
San Mateo	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
Bridge	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
941-4458	128 130	130 122
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a

Table 4.8 Current Speed Hindcast Validation: September - October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s with row 4 denoting the observed mean current speed in cm/s. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (76)	16 12	n/a n/a
GG	4 5	n/a n/a
	73 77	70 77
	77 50	n/a n/a
C-16 (8)	15 17	n/a n/a
MB	12 14	n/a n/a
	47 49	47 50
	45 47	n/a n/a
C-16 (17)	12 15	n/a n/a
MB	6 8	n/a n/a
	51 54	51 52
	49 49	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	13 16	n/a n/a
MB	79	n/a n/a
	52 55	53 55
	50 50	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	n/a 19	17 15
MB	n/a 8	8 6
	63 67	64 67
	n/a 74	64 52
C-18 (15)	n/a 17	19 14
MB	n/a 4	6 4
	77 82	79 83
	n/a 83	71 55
Table 4.8 (Cont.). Current Speed Hindcast Validation September –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s with row 4 denoting the observed mean current speed in cm/s. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980	
C-19(1)	9 15	11 n/a	
SPB	11 18	14 n/a	
51 5	36 38	36 38	
	28 29	25 n/a	
C-22(2)	17 18	n/a n/a	
SPB	18 13	n/a n/a	
51 D	48 51	48 51	
	36 37	n/a n/a	
C-23 (1)	n/a = 6	6 4	
SPB	n/a 22	23 17	
~	18 19	18 19	
	n/a 18	17 12	
C-24 (2)	n/a 16	22 n/a	
CS	n/a 14	29 n/a	
	50 51	49 51	
	n/a 44	37 n/a	
C-24 (17,11)	n/a 28	35 n/a	
CS	n/a 14	28 n/a	
	n/a 83	81 83	
	n/a 77	72 n/a	
C-26 (2)	n/a n/a	n/a 25	
SB	n/a n/a	n/a 38	
	48 50	48 50	
	n/a n/a	n/a 37	

Table 4.9 Current Direction Hindcast Validation: September-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in degrees. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in degrees with row 4 denoting the observed mean current direction in degrees. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (76)	28 33	n/a n/a
GG	2 5	n/a n/a
	173 172	171 171
	152 104	n/a n/a
C-16 (8)	15 17	n/a n/a
MB	12 1	n/a n/a
	147 145	140 143
	139 130	n/a n/a
C-16 (17)	12 18	n/a n/a
MB	6 1	n/a n/a
	147 146	140 143
	158 148	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	13 22	n/a n/a
MB	7 1	n/a n/a
	149 148	147 148
	162 155	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	n/a 15	13 15
MB	n/a 1	0 6
	112 105	104 102
	n/a 102	97 <b>31</b>
C-18 (15)	n/a 12	14 14
MB	n/a 0	1 4
	119 120	120 121
	n/a 106	109 22

Table 4.9 (Cont.). Current Direction Hindcast Validation September –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in degrees. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in degrees with row 4 denoting the observed mean current direction in degrees. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-19(1)	9 16	16 n/a
SPB	11 1	1 n/a
	113 112	113 112
	237 246	227 n/a
C-22 (2)	17 34	n/a n/a
SPB	18 4	n/a n/a
	139 139	137 143
	149 156	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	n/a 11	16 4
SPB	n/a 78	1 17
	151 149	150 147
	n/a 242	143 n/a
C-24 (2)	n/a 26	29 n/a
CS	n/a 3	3 n/a
	179 179	178 178
	n/a 187	172 n/a
C-24 (17,11)	n/a 19	36 n/a
CS	n/a 1	4 n/a
	193 194	195 194
	n/a 194	191 n/a
C-26 (2)	n/a n/a	n/a 25
SB	n/a n/a	n/a 38
	155 156	156 155
	n/a n/a	n/a 129

Table 4.10 Salinity Hindcast Validation: September-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (46)	n/a 1	1 n/a
GG	n/a 36	41 n/a
	32 31	31 31
	n/a 32	32 n/a
C-1 (91,76)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	32 31	31 31
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-16 (8)	0 3	n/a n/a
MB	12 61	n/a n/a
	31 31	30 29
	32 32	n/a n/a
C-16 (17)	0 0	n/a n/a
MB	8 5	n/a n/a
	31 31	30 30
	31 31	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	0 0	n/a n/a
MB	4 4	n/a n/a
	31 30	30 30
	31 31	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	n/a 1	1 1
MB	n/a 4	11 22
	29 27	26 26
	n/a 27	27 28
C-18 (15)	n/a 1	1 1
MB	n/a 4	8 4
	28 27	26 26
	n/a 27	27 26

Table 4.10 (Cont.). Salinity Hindcast Validation September-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980	
C-19(1)	13 n/a	n/a n/a	
SPB	0 n/a	n/a n/a	
	25 24	23 22	
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	
C-22 (2)	1 1	n/a n/a	
SPB	34 4	n/a n/a	
	26 25	23 23	
	27 25	n/a n/a	
C-23 (1)	n/a 3	3 2	
SPB	n/a 89	73 81	
	22 19	18 18	
	n/a 21	21 19	
C-24 (2,6)	n/a 5	7 n/a	
CS	n/a 34	47 n/a	
	19 16	14 15	
	n/a 20	20 n/a	
C-24 (17,11)	n/a 4	6 n/a	
CS	n/a 28	42 n/a	
	18 16	13 14	
	n/a 19	19 n/a	
C-26(2)	n/a n/a	n/a 7	
SB	n/a n/a	n/a 47	
	11 7	4 5	
	n/a n/a	n/a 12	

Table 4.11 Temperature Hindcast Validation: September- October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (46,76)	1 2	2 n/a
GG	64 57	60 n/a
	16 17	16 16
	15 15	15 n/a
C-16 (8)	1 1	n/a n/a
MB	63 59	n/a n/a
	17 17	17 16
	16 16	n/a n/a
C-16 (17)	1 1	n/a n/a
MB	57 52	n/a n/a
	17 17	17 16
	16 16	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	1 1	n/a n/a
MB	54 48	n/a n/a
	17 17	17 16
	16 16	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	n/a 1	1 1
MB	n/a 25	25 57
	17 18	18 17
	n/a 17	17 16
C-18 (15)	n/a 0	1 1
MB	n/a 20	23 49
	18 18	18 17
	n/a 18	18 16

Table 4.11 (Cont.). Temperature Hindcast Validation September–October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-19(1)	0 2	1 n/a
SPB	27 28	30 n/a
	18 18	18 17
	18 18	19 n/a
C-22 (2)	0 1	n/a n/a
SPB	25 35	n/a n/a
	18 18	18 17
	18 18	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	n/a 1	1 2
SPB	n/a 55	68 87
	19 19	19 18
	n/a 19	19 17
C-24 (2,6)	n/a 1	0 n/a
CS	n/a 50	25 n/a
	19 19	19 20
	n/a 18	19 n/a
C-24 (17,11)	n/a 1	0 n/a
CS	n/a 52	23 n/a
	19 19	19 18
	n/a 19	19 n/a
C-26 (2)	n/a n/a	n/a 3
SB	n/a n/a	n/a 92
	19 19	20 19
	n/a n/a	n/a 16

Table 4.12 NARR Atmospheric Forcings September-October 1980 at San Francisco International Airport. In each cell, row 1 corresponds to the RMSE, row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error, row 3 corresponds to the NARR model mean, and row 4 denotes the observed mean.

Parameter	1-15	15-30	1-15	15-31
	September	September	October	October
Wind	5	5	4	4
Speed	58	57	56	60
(m/s)	2	2	2	2
	6	5	5	4
Wind	70	79	74	74
Direction	53	73	46	61
( <sup>o</sup> T)	87	125	120	142
	123	126	125	134
Atmospheric	1	2	1	2
Pressure	18	13	13	8
(mb)	1015	1015	1016	1020
	1015	1015	1015	1019



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS ERROR = 0.20 IND AGRMT = 0.96





Figure 4.27. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-mllw (M) RMS Error = 0.08 IND AGRMT = 0.99

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-mllw (m)



Figure 4.28. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.29. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.30. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-16 Current Speed and Direction at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.31. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 2m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.32. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.33. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.34. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.35. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 76m and C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.36. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-19 at 2m and C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND SPEED (M/S) RMS ERROR = 4.67 IND AGRMT = 0.42



245.00 246.00 247.00 248.00 249.00 250.00 251.00 252.00 253.00 254.00 255.00 256.00 257.00 258.00 259.00 260.00 TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND DIRECTION (DEG T) RMS ERROR = 69.91 IND AGRMT = 0.47



Figure 4.37. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction at San Francisco International Airport. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Atmospheric pressure (mb) RMS ERROR = 1.36 IND AGRMT = 0.82

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION PT. REYES 941-5020 water level residual (m)



Figure 4.38. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION SACRAMENTO RIVER AT RIO VISTA FLOW – 1000 (CFS)



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION SAN JOAQUIN RIVER AT ANTIOCH  $$\rm Flow-1000\ (cfs)$ 



Figure 4.39. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS) on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO Elevation-mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.23 IND AGRMT = 0.95

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) rms error = 0.06 ind agrmt = 1.00



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 4.40. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.





TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-mllw (m)



Figure 4.41. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.42. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 76m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.43. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-16 Current Speed and Direction at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB CURRENT SPEED (CM/S) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 2.

Figure 4.44. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 2m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.45. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.46. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 76m and C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 2.

Figure 4.47. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-19 at 2m and C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG TEMPERATURE (C) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.48. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 76m and C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB temperature (c) above bottom (m) 2.

Figure 4.49. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-19 at 2m and C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND SPEED (M/S) RMS ERROR = 3.56 IND AGRMT = 0.40



290.00 291.00 292.00 293.00 294.00 295.00 296.00 297.00 298.00 299.00 300.00 301.00 302.00 303.00 304.00 305.00 TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

DISCLAIMER- TEST RESULTS NOT FOR OFFICIAL PURPOSES

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL WIND DIRECTION (DEG T) RMS ERROR = 74.49 IND AGRMT = 0.39



Figure 4.50. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Wind speed and direction at San Francisco International Airport. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Atmospheric pressure (MB) RMS Error = 1.81 ind Agrmt = 0.92

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION PT. REYES 941-5020 water level residual (m)



Figure 4.51. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Atmospheric Pressure at San Francisco International Airport and Water Level Residual at Point Reyes. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION SACRAMENTO RIVER AT RIO VISTA FLOW – 1000 (CFS)







Figure 4.52. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Flow (Thousands of CFS) on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA.

### 4.3 April 1979 – October 1980 Extended Hindcast

An extended 19-month hindcast was performed with complete meteorological forcings to assess the ability of the model to perform heat flux computations over several seasons. The modified stage boundary condition was employed to specify the water levels on the Sacramento River at Rio Vista, CA and on the San Joaquin River at Antioch, CA. Our goal was to reduce the over prediction of the water level range at Port Chicago and in the upstream sections by reconstructing the water levels using the harmonic constant set in Table 3.8. Note no residual water level signal was specified.

Results are presented in 15 day increments in Table 4.2.1 for September 1-15, in Table 4.2.2 for September 15-30, in Table 4.2.3 for October 1-15, and in Table 4.2.4 for October 15-31. In general, there are fewer stations available with measured data for comparison than for the tidal simulation. For the offshore temperature and salinity a zero gradient boundary condition is used.

Water levels at Port Chicago and Point Reyes are shown in Figures 4.53, 4.63, 4.73, 4.83, 4.93, and 4.103. Water levels at San Francisco and the San Mateo Bridge are shown in Figures 4.54, 4.64, 4.74, 4.84, 4.94, and 4.104.

Current speed and direction are shown at Station C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) in Figures 4.55, 4.65, 4.75, 4.85, 4.95, and 4.105 at Station C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.56, 4.66, 4.76, 4.86, 4.96 and 4.106. Current speed and direction at Station C-19 (San Pablo Bay) in Figures 4.57, 4.67, 4.77, 4.87, 4.97, and 4.107, and at C-24 (Carquinez Strait) are displayed in Figures 4.58, 4.68, 4.78, 4.88, 4.98, and 4.108.

Salinity is shown at Stations C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) and C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.59, 4.69, 4.79, 4.89, 4.99, and 4.109. Salinity at Stations C-22 (San Pablo Bay) and C-24 (Carquinez Strait) is plotted in Figures 4.60, 4.70, 4.80, 4.90, 4.100, and 4.110.

Temperature is shown at Stations C-1 (Golden Gate Bridge) and C-18 (mid-Bay) in Figures 4.61, 4.71, 4.81, 4.91, 4.101, and 4.111. A at Stations C-22 (San Pablo Bay) and C-24 (Carquinez Strait) temperature is displayed in Figures 4.62, 4.72, 4.82, 4.92, 4.102, and 4.112.

We briefly characterize simulation results for months at the beginning, middle, and end of the extended hindcast in turn.

April 1979: There are datum issues associated with the observed water levels at San Francisco and at San Mateo Bridge. At Point Reyes the RMS error in water level is 7 cm with a Willmott relative error of 0.01. At San Francisco the RMS error in water level is near 20 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.03 for the second simulation segment. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Station C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge, at Stations C-5, C-17, and C-18 in the mid-Bay, at Stations C-19 and C-22 in San Pablo Bay, and at C-24 and C-25 in Carquinez Strait. For the San Pablo Bay stations the RMS errors are order 3 PSU, while in Carquinez Strait the RMS errors are above 4.5 PSU. In this region, there are large horizontal salinity gradients and the model tends to be too fresh by order 3 PSU.

Temperature comparisons are uniform throughout the Bay with RMS errors less than 1 °C. There are potential measurement issues at Stations C-20 and C-23. Currents speed RMS errors are near 26 cm/s. At Station C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge near surface current strength is underestimated in the model by order 10 cm/s. Mean current directions are within 45 degrees with similar or reduced RMS errors. In general RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s with direction RMS errors order 50 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are near 2 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 20 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 30,000 to 40,000 cfs during the first simulation segment and was near zero during the second simulation segment.

May 1979: At Point Reyes, San Francisco, and San Mateo Bridge the RMS errors in water levels are near 5 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of near zero. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Station C-18 in the mid-Bay, at Stations C-28, C-29, C-30, C-31, and C-33 in Suisun Bay, and at C-24 in Carquinez Strait. For the Suisun Bay stations the RMS errors range from 0.5 to 6.0 PSU, while in Carquinez Strait the RMS errors are above 4.5 PSU. In this region, there are large horizontal salinity gradients and the model tends to be too fresh by order 3 PSU. Temperature comparisons are uniform throughout the Bay with RMS errors less than 1 °C. Currents speed RMS errors are near 26 cm/s at most stations Mean current directions are within 45 degrees with similar or reduced RMS errors. In general RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s with direction RMS errors order 70 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are less than 3 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 20 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 8,000 to 12,000 cfs.

December 1979: There are water level measurement problems at Port Chicago after the first three days and datum issues at Dumbarton Bridge. At Point Reyes, San Francisco, Pier 22.5 and Alameda the RMS errors in water levels are less than 9 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.01. At San Mateo Bridge, the RMS errors in water level range from 12 cm to 14 cm. No salinity, temperature, and current data are available for model comparison. The water level residual at Point Reyes ranges from -20 to 40 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 12,000 to 50,000 cfs.

January 1980: There are water level datum issues at Dumbarton Bridge. At Point Reyes, San Francisco, Pier 22.5 and Alameda, the RMS errors in water levels are less than 6 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.01. At San Mateo Bridge, the RMS errors in water level range from 11 cm to 13 cm. At Port Chicago, during the first 15-day simulation segment, the water level RMS error is 13 cm with a Willmott relative error of 0.02. No salinity, temperature, and current data are available for model comparison. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 20 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay was over 150,000 cfs during portions of the month, and the water level RMS error at Port Chicago was order 30 cm during these high flow periods.
September 1980: There are datum issues associated with the observed water levels at Oyster Point Marina, Pier 22.5, and at Dumbarton Bridge. At Point Reyes, San Francisco, and Alameda, the RMS errors in water levels are near 8 cm, with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.01. At Port Chicago in Suisun Bay, water level RMS errors are much reduced from the previous hindcast and range from 6 to 7 cm. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Stations C-16. C-211, and C-323 in the mid-Bay and at Station C-22 in San Pablo Bay. Salinity RMS errors are less than 0.5 PSU at most stations with temperature RMS errors less than 1.5 °C. Currents speed and direction RMS errors are less than 5 m/s with direction RMS errors order 70 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are less than 3.3 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 15 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 8,000 to 12,000 cfs.

October 1980: There are datum issues associated with the observed water levels at Dumbarton Bridge. At Point Reyes, San Francisco, and Alameda the RMS errors in water levels are near 7 cm with a Willmott et al. (1985) relative error of 0.01. At Port Chicago in Suisun Bay, water level RMS errors are much reduced from the previous hindcast and are in the range of 6 to 10 cm. For salinity, temperature, and currents, the model response is examined at Station C-1 at the Golden Gate Bridge, at Station C-18 in the mid-Bay, at Stations C-19, C-23, and C-316 in San Pablo Bay, and at Station C-24 in Carquinez Strait. Salinity RMS errors are less than 1.0 PSU at all stations outside of Suisun Bay and Carquinez Strait where the model prediction is too fresh by order 3 to 4 PSU. With respect to temperature RMS errors less than 1.0 °C at most stations. Currents speed and direction RMS errors are order 26 cm/s and 30 degrees, respectively. In general RMS wind speed errors are less than 5 m/s, with direction RMS errors order 70 degrees. For sea level atmospheric pressure, the RMS errors are less than 3.3 mb. The water level residual at Point Reyes is small relative to the tidal amplitude and is less than 15 cm. River inflow from the Delta into San Francisco Bay ranged from 6,000 to 10,000 cfs.

Table 4.13 Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion of the month. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm relative to MLLW with row 4 denoting the observed water level mean in cm with respect to MLLW. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable due to lack of measurements.

Station	Apr		May	/	Jun		Jul		Aug		Sep		Oct		Nov		Dec	;
Alameda	n/a	111	8	36	8	64	9	7	6	8	6	7						
941-4750	n/a	85	0	12	0	35	1	0	0	0	0	0						
	95	96	95	100	97	96	102	109	109	96	111	61	112	108	107	99	103	113
	n/a	10	103	103	105	106	105	103	104	95	100	111						
Dumbarton	n/a	299																
Bridge	n/a	61																
941-4509	131	132	131	136	133	132	144	132	144	130	145	95	146	143	141	133	137	146
	n/a	-146																
Oyster Point	n/a																	
Marina	n/a																	
941-4392	106	107	106	111	107	106	119	106	119	106	121	71	122	118	117	109	113	123
	n/a																	
Port	n/a	80	<b>95</b>															
Chicago	n/a	63	100															
941-5144	73	74	72	74	73	75	84	75	85	76	84	54	80	76	75	72	75	81
	n/a	11	0															
Point Reyes	7	5	4	4	14	5	5	4	6	14	6	25	5	4	4	5	4	5
941-5020	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0
	81	82	80	87	83	82	87	96	95	80	96	43	98	96	96	87	91	102
	80	79	78	85	80	79	85	94	93	73	94	23	96	94	95	85	90	102
San	14	18	5	5	31	7	8	8	8	33	8	59	7	6	3	4	5	6
Francisco	2	3	0	0	8	0	0	1	1	12	1	36	0	0	0	0	0	0
941-4290	84	84	83	88	85	84	90	98	97	84	98	51	99	96	96	88	92	102
	85	82	79	86	89	79	83	91	90	90	92	93	93	92	96	86	88	100
Pier 22.5	n/a	51	38	9	59	10	9	7	7	6	6							
941-4317	n/a	18	12	1	33	1	1	0	0	0	0							
	90	90	89	90	91	90	96	103	102	91	104	58	105	101	101	92	97	107
	n/a	75	77	97	97	96	94	96	86	93	104							
San Mateo	302	145	9	8	34	8	11	11	21	43	19	65	17	12	12	12	12	14
Bridge	69	40	0	0	6	0	1	1	2	12	2	31	2	1	1	1	1	1
941-4458	117	118	117	122	118	117	124	130	130	117	132	81	133	128	127	120	124	133
	419	180	110	117	120	111	115	122	122	120	121	121	122	119	119	111	116	126

Table 4.13 (Cont.). Water Surface Elevation Hindcast Validation April 1979 –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion of the month. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm with row 4 denoting the observed water level mean in cm. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable due to lack of measurements.

Station	Jan		Feb		Mar		Apr		May	/	Jun		Jul		Aug		Sep		Oct	
Alameda	6	11	7	13	12	8	7	5	7	4	7	3	6	4	5	6	6	7	6	6
941-4750	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	117	107	109	126	112	91	94	96	97	95	98	101	99	109	112	109	110	110	109	101
	118	115	111	134	119	97	95	98	98	96	98	101	97	107	110	105	105	107	107	98
Dumbarton	329	329	335	330	328	330	334	333	330	330	335	335	336	335	335	339	336	336	335	337
Bridge	69	65	69	66	70	66	67	67	65	67	65	68	65	68	66	68	68	67	69	66
941-4509	150	142	144	159	146	129	129	132	132	132	134	136	134	144	146	144	144	144	143	136
	-179	-186	-191	-171	-181	-200	-204	-201	-198	3 -198	-201	-198	-201	-191	-189	-195	-193	-192	-192	-201
Oyster Point	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	15	10	13	10	14	8	14	9	10	9	75	n/a	n/a	n/a
Marina	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	31	n/a	n/a	n/a
941-4392	126	118	120	135	122	103	104	106	107	106	108	111	110	119	122	119	119	120	119	112
	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	104	107	106	103	106	108	105	118	121	116	89	n/a	n/a	n/a
Port Chicago	13	22	8	32	23	10	11	9	9	9	8	7	9	6	6	7	7	6	6	10
941-5144	2	5	1	11	8	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
	84	81	82	90	82	72	71	70	70	70	72	75	76	82	83	82	81	80	77	73
	92	98	81	120	102	73	66	70	72	71	73	74	70	80	83	78	77	77	76	66
Point Reyes	4	6	4	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	5	4	4	5	4	5	4	6
941-5020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	106	96	98	116	101	78	81	82	83	81	85	88	86	97	99	96	97	97	97	89
	106	96	87	117	101	77	79	81	82	80	83	87	84	95	98	94	95	96	96	87
San Francisco	5	9	5	11	10	8	6	5	6	3	5	3	6	5	5	5	6	5	6	8
941-4290	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	106	96	99	116	101	80	83	85	85	84	86	90	88	98	100	97	99	98	98	90
	106	101	99	120	107	83	83	85	86	85	86	89	84	95	99	94	95	96	96	87
Pier 22.5	5	10	6	12	10	10	7	11	14	12	47	57	50	50	89	50	56	n/a	n/a	n/a
941-4317	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	13	20	13	16	39	16	20	n/a	n/a	n/a
	110	101	104	120	106	85	88	90	90	89	91	95	93	103	105	102	103	103	103	95
	112	108	103	125	105	91	88	89	88	92	128	152	142	154	<i>92</i>	152	146	n/a	n/a	n/a
San Mateo	11	13	10	23	148	81	14	8	14	11	8	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bridge	1	1	1	3	100	29	1	0	1	1	0	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
941-4458	137	129	130	146	133	114	115	117	118	117	119	122	121	130	132	130	130	130	129	122
	135	134	129	146	0	76	110	115	126	126	127	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Table 4.14 Current Speed Hindcast Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s with row 4 denoting the observed mean current speed in cm/s. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (76)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	15 15	n/a n/a
GG	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	4 8	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	67 73	67 73
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	77 50	n/a n/a
C-1 (91)	38 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	26 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	63 75	62 74	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	80 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	30 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	50 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	34 39	34 37	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	29 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	33 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	42 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	46 52	47 50	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	34 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	26 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	34 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	43 51	43 49	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	35 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-16 (8)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	12 15	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	9 11	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	46 47	44 48
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	45 47	n/a n/a
C-16 (17)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	14 15	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	99	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	51 52	48 52
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	49 49	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	13 15	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	8 9	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	53 53	49 53
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	50 50	n/a n/a
C-17 (2)	13 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	17 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	31 36	31 35	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	33 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	25 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	27 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	41 48	42 46	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	49 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	22 17	n/a n/a	n/a 24	20 19
MB	13 8	n/a n/a	n/a 14	12 12
	60 65	59 61	57 59	54 59
	68 63	n/a n/a	n/a 74	63 52
C-18 (15)	21 19	17 n/a	n/a 20	18 18
MB	8 6	7 n/a	n/a 7	7 9
	68 76	68 75	70 71	67 72
1	75 74	55 n/a	n/a 83	71 55

Table 4.14 (Cont.). Current Speed Hindcast Validation April 1979 –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in cm/s. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in cm/s with row 4 denoting the observed mean current speed in cm/s. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-19(1)	10 n/a	n/a n/a	6 12	9 n/a
SPB	25 n/a	n/a n/a	5 14	12 n/a
	22 26	23 26	33 34	32 34
	23 n/a	n/a n/a	28 29	25 n/a
C-20(1)	17 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	35 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	15 17	15 17	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	27 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	11 n/a	n/a n/a	10 11	n/a n/a
SPB	14 n/a	n/a n/a	96	n/a n/a
	33 38	33 38	40 42	39 43
	29 n/a	n/a n/a	36 39	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	6 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 6	5 2
SPB	29 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 27	23 8
	14 16	15 16	16 17	16 17
	16 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 18	17 12
C-24 (2)	21 19	n/a n/a	n/a 12	11 n/a
CS	27 23	n/a n/a	n/a 10	11 n/a
	15 40	36 40	41 42	40 42
	14 32	n/a n/a	n/a 44	37 n/a
C-24 (17,11)	33 22	n/a n/a	n/a 22	23 n/a
CS	20 9	n/a n/a	n/a 11	14 n/a
	65 72	66 71	n/a 64	60 62
	81 80	n/a n/a	n/a 77	72 n/a
C-25 (2)	15 13	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	15 12	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	37 40	36 38	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	41 42	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	22 20	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	13 11	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	52 57	53 59	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	65 68	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	14 22	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 17
SB	14 25	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 22
	38 42	38 40	39 40	39 40
	36 26	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 36

Table 4.15 Current Direction Hindcast Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in degrees. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in degrees with row 4 denoting the observed mean current direction in degrees. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (76)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	23 16	n/a n/a
GG	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	2 18	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	167 168	168 168
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	152 104	n/a n/a
C-1 (91)	35 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	4 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	172 180	174 182	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	152 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	45 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	6 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	134 124	138 121	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	162 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	37 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	5 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
101LD	115 117	114 119	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	145 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	33 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	$\frac{35}{1/a}$	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MID	133 132	133 133	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	135 132 146 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
$C_{16}(8)$	140 II/a	n/a n/a	1/a 1/a	n/a n/a
C-10 (8)	11/a 11/a n/a n/a	n/a n/a	12 14	n/a n/a
WID	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	120 141	11/a 11/a 1.42 1.42
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	139 141	145 145 n/a n/a
C 16 (17)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	10 20	n/a n/a
C-10(17)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	19 20	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	1 1	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	158 142	141 145
0.1((22))	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	158 148	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	24 23	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	144 145	14/148
G 17 (0)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	162 155	n/a n/a
C-1/(2)	20 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	243 250	248 248	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
0.17(5)	22/ n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	23 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	I n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	226 232	227 233	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
G 10 (0)	243 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	16 10	n/a n/a	n/a 20	15 11
MB	1 0	n/a n/a	n/a 1	1 8
	105 103	102 101	113 107	115 110
	101 97	n/a n/a	n/a 102	97 31
C-18 (15)	29 17	21 n/a	n/a 20	17 21
MB	2 1	l n/a	n/a 7	1 9
	116 120	120 122	122 122	121 123
	133 118	126 n/a	n/a 106	109 22

Table 4.15 (Cont.). Current Direction Hindcast Validation April 1979 –October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in degrees. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in degrees with row 4 denoting the observed mean current direction in degrees. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

<u></u>	4 40-0	36 10=0	g 1000	0.1000
Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-19 (1)	15 n/a	n/a n/a	13 16	15 n/a
SPB	1 n/a	n/a n/a	0 1	1 n/a
	113 116	126 120	116 117	117 114
	105 n/a	n/a n/a	237 246	227 n/a
C-20 (1)	14 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	187 183	186 184	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	172 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	17 n/a	n/a n/a	35 29	n/a n/a
SPB	1 n/a	n/a n/a	4 3	n/a n/a
	136 138	134 136	145 143	142 143
	139 n/a	n/a n/a	149 156	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	26 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 15	18 n/a
SPB	5 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 56	1 n/a
	137 137	136 140	149 146	146 145
	80 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 242	143 n/a
C-24 (2)	24 24	n/a n/a	n/a 26	27 n/a
CS	2 2	n/a n/a	n/a 3	3 n/a
	181 179	176 174	192 189	187 191
	181 175	n/a n/a	n/a 187	172 n/a
C-24 (17,11)	33 16	23 n/a	n/a 11	20 n/a
CS	3 1	1 n/a	n/a 0	1 n/a
	205 196	197 194	195 193	192 194
	197 197	208 n/a	n/a 194	191 n/a
C-25 (2)	18 15	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	1 1	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	149 149	145 137	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	141 132	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	12 8	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	0 0	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	155 152	151 146	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	164 157	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	14 13	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 19
SB	1 1	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 1
	163 161	162 155	162 160	159 161
	152 127	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 124

Table 4.16 Salinity Hindcast Validation: April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (46)	2 3	n/a n/a	n/a 2	1 n/a
GG	41 56	n/a n/a	n/a 58	55 n/a
	30 29	29 30	30 30	31 31
	31 32	n/a n/a	n/a 32	32 n/a
C-1 (91.76)	3 4	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	46 61	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	28 27	28 29	30 30	30 30
	30 31	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	37 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	29 28	29 29	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	30 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	35 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	29 28	28 29	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	29 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	$\frac{1}{2}$ n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	$\frac{2}{21} \frac{n}{a}$	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	28 27	27 28	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	$\frac{28}{28}$ n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-16 (8)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	3 4	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	72 59	n/a n/a
MD	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	29 29	30, 29
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	32 32	n/a n/a
C-16(17)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	3 2	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	65 43	n/a n/a
MD	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	29 29	30 29
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	31 31	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	3 2	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	59 36	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	29 29	30 29
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	31 31	n/a n/a
C-17(2)	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	10 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	25 24	25 26	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	26 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-17 (5)	2 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	10 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	25 23	24 26	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	25 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-18 (9)	4 5	5 n/a	n/a 1	1 1
MB	42 50	58 n/a	n/a 12	11 10
	22 21	22 24	26 26	27 27
	25 26	27 n/a	n/a 27	27 28
C-18 (15)	4 6	5 n/a	n/a 1	1 1
MB	38 46	46 n/a	n/a 11	12 17
	20 19	20 23	25 26	27 26
	22 25	25 n/a	n/a 27	27 26

Table 4.16 (Cont.). Salinity Hindcast Validation April 1979-October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in PSU. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in PSU with row 4 denoting the observed salinity mean in PSU. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1970	May 1970	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
$C_{10}(1)$	2 n/2	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SDB	$\frac{2}{15} \frac{1}{n}$	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SFD	15 II/a 16 15	11/a 11/a 16 10	11/a $11/a$	11/a 11/a
	10 13	10 19	25 24	23 24
C 20 (1)	18 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-20 (1)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	17 13	10 9	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	3 n/a	n/a n/a	2 1	n/a n/a
SPB	31 n/a	n/a n/a	61 15	n/a n/a
	18 17	18 21	24 25	26 25
	22 n/a	n/a n/a	27 25	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 2	3 4
SPB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 86	71 89
	98	9 15	22 23	24 23
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 21	21 19
C-24 (2,6)	10 10	9 n/a	n/a 3	3 n/a
CS	57 60	55 n/a	n/a 52	46 n/a
	6 6	7 13	22 22	23 22
	15 13	17 n/a	n/a 20	20 n/a
C-24 (17,11)	8 10	7 n/a	n/a 4	4 n/a
CS	61 56	51 n/a	n/a 51	49 n/a
	4 5	6 11	22 22	23 22
	11 14	14 n/a	n/a 19	19 n/a
C-25 (2)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	2 2	2 7	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	7 10	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	50 59	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	2 1	2 7	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	7 10	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
$C_{-26(2)}$	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a = 10
SB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a = 10
	1 0	$\int d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d$	1/a $1/a22$ $22$	$\frac{17}{22}$
	n/a $n/a$	0 4 n/a n/a	$\frac{22}{n/2}$	$\frac{22}{n/2}$ 12
	11/a 11/a	11/a 11/a	11/a 11/a	11/a 13

Table 4.17 Temperature Hindcast Validation: April 1979- October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-1 (46,76)	1 1	n/a n/a	2 1	1 n/a
GG	57 58	n/a n/a	66 46	50 n/a
	13 13	13 14	17 16	16 15
	12 12	n/a n/a	15 15	15 n/a
C-1 (91)	1 2	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
GG	56 59	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	13 14	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	12 12	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (2)	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	61 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	13 14	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	12 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (8)	1 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	59 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	13 14	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	12 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-5 (25)	0 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	37 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 13	14 14	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-16 (8)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	2 1	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	67 49	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	17 17	17 16
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	16 16	n/a n/a
C-16 (17)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	2 1	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	62 42	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	17 17	17 16
0.1((02))	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	16 16	n/a n/a
C-16 (23)	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 20 \end{array}$	n/a n/a
MB	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	60 <u>39</u>	n/a n/a
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	18 1/	1/10
$C_{17}(2)$	$\frac{11}{a}$ $\frac{11}{a}$		10 10	
C-1/(2)	0 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
MB	33 n/a 12 14	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14 13 n/a	14  13	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C 17(5)	$\frac{15 \text{ m/a}}{0 \text{ m/a}}$	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-17(3) MB	$\frac{0}{22} \frac{1}{n/a}$	n/a n/a	11/a 11/a n/a n/a	n/a n/a
IVID	$\frac{22}{13} \frac{1}{4}$	11/a 11/a 14 15	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 n/2	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
$C_{-18}(9)$	0 1	0 n/2	n/a = 1/a	1 2
MB	29 35	17 n/2	n/a = 1 n/a = 20	24 65
1110	13 14	14 15	19 19	18 17
	13 13	14 n/a	n/a 17	17 16
C-18 (15)	0 1	0 n/a	n/a = 1	1 1
MB	28 35	24 n/a	n/a 27	18 59
	14 14	15 15	20 19	18 18
	14 14	15 n/a	n/a 18	18 16

Table 4.17 (Cont.). Temperature Hindcast Validation April 1979–October 1980. For each row in each month, the first entry corresponds to the first 15 days of the month, with the second entry denoting the remaining portion. Row 1 corresponds to the RMSE in °C. Row 2 corresponds to the Willmott Relative Error in percent. Row 3 corresponds to the model mean in °C with row 4 denoting the observed temperature mean in °C. Bold italics indicate measurement errors and their associated model discrepancies. Note n/a denotes not applicable.

Station	Apr 1979	May 1979	Sep 1980	Oct 1980
C-19(1)	0 n/a	n/a n/a	3 2	1 n/a
SPB	34 n/a	n/a n/a	73 59	20 n/a
	14 14	15 16	21 20	19 19
	14 n/a	n/a n/a	18 18	19 n/a
C-20(1)	4 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
SPB	59 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	13 14	14 15	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	17 n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-22 (2)	0 n/a	n/a n/a	2 2	n/a n/a
SPB	17 n/a	n/a n/a	78 69	n/a n/a
	14 14	15 16	20 20	19 19
	13 n/a	n/a n/a	18 18	n/a n/a
C-23 (1)	<i>11</i> n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 1	1 3
SPB	<b>93</b> n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 58	51 92
	14 15	16 16	21 21	20 20
	<i>3</i> n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 19	19 17
C-24 (2,6)	1 1	0 n/a	n/a 3	2 n/a
CS	41 59	48 n/a	n/a 83	75 n/a
	15 15	16 17	22 21	21 20
	14 14	n/a n/a	n/a 18	19 n/a
C-24 (17,11)	1 0	0 n/a	n/a 3	2 n/a
CS	36 34	55 n/a	n/a 84	76 n/a
	15 15	16 17	22 21	21 20
	15 15	16 n/a	n/a 19	19 n/a
C-25 (2)	1 1	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	57 67	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	15 16	16 17	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	15 15	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-25 (8)	0 1	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
CS	51 65	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	15 16	16 17	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	15 15	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
C-26 (2)	0 1	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 4
SB	52 57	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 95
	15 16	17 18	22 22	21 20
	15 15	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a 16



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS ERROR = 0.07 IND AGRMT = 0.99



Figure 4.53. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.14 IND AGRMT = 0.98

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-mllw (m) RMS ERROR = 3.02 IND AGRMT = 0.31



Figure 4.54. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.55. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.56. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.57. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.58. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.59. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.60. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.61. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.62. April 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941–5144 PORT CHICAGO Elevation-mllw (m)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS ERROR = 0.04 IND AGRMT = 1.00



Figure 4.63. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941–4290 SAN FRANCISCO–SF–ITL  $$_{\rm Elevation-MLLW}(M)$$ 

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-MLLW (M) RMS ERROR = 0.08 IND AGRMT = 1.00



Figure 4.64. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.65. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.66. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.67. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.68. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.69. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C22-SPB SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 2.

Figure 4.70. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG Temperature (c) Above bottom (m) 91.

Figure 4.71. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 91m and C-18 at 15m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C22-SPB Temperature (C) Above bottom (M) 2.

Figure 4.72. May 15-31, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M) RMS ERROR = 0.80 IND AGRMT = 0.37

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) RMS Error = 0.04 ind Agrmt = 1.00



Figure 4.73. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point ReyesWater Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-Mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.05 IND AGRMT = 1.00

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1979)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-mllw (m) RMS ERROR = 0.12 IND AGRMT = 0.99



Figure 4.74. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.75. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.76. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-18 Current Speed and Direction at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.77. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 1m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.


Figure 4.78. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.79. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 91m and at C-18 at 9 m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.80. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and at C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG TEMPERATURE (C) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 91.

Figure 4.81. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 91m and at C-18 at 9 m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C22-SPB Temperature (C) Above bottom (M) 2.

Figure 4.82. December 1-15, 1979 Hindcast: Temperature at C-22 at 2m and at C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO Elevation-mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.22 IND AGRMT = 0.95

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.06 IND AGRMT = 1.00



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 4.83. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-mllw (M) RMS Error = 0.09 ind Agrmt = 0.99

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-mllw (m) RMS ERROR = 0.13 IND AGRMT = 0.99



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 4.84. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.85. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 76m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.86. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-16 Current Speed and Direction at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.87. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 2m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.88. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.89. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 76m and at C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.90. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-19 at 2m and at C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG TEMPERATURE (C) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.91. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 76m and at C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB Temperature (C) Above bottom (M) 2.

Figure 4.92. January 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-19 at 2m and at C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941–5144 PORT CHICAGO ELEVATION-MLLW (M)

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES ELEVATION-MLLW (M) EMS ERROR = 0.04 IND AGENT = 1.00



Figure 4.93. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-mllw (M) RMS ERROR = 0.06 IND AGRMT = 1.00

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941–4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE Elevation-mllw (m)



Figure 4.94. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.95. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 91m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.96. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-16 Current Speed and Direction at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.97. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 2m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.98. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.99. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 46m and C-18 at 9m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



# SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 2.

Figure 4.100. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-22 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.101. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 76m and C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.102. September 1-15, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-19 at 2m and C-24 at 17m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5144 PORT CHICAGO Elevation-mllw (m) Rms error = 0.10 ind agrmt = 0.99

TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-5020 POINT REYES Elevation-mllw (m) RMS Error = 0.06 IND AGRMT = 1.00



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

Figure 4.103. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Port Chicago and Point Reyes Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941-4290 SAN FRANCISCO-SF-ITL Elevation-mllw (m) rms error = 0.08 ind agrmt = 1.00



TIME (JULIAN DAYS 1980)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION 941–4458 SAN MATEO BRIDGE  $$_{\mbox{elevation-mllw (M)}}$$ 



Figure 4.104. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: San Francisco and San Mateo Bridge Water Level Comparisons. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.105. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-1 Current Speed and Direction at 76m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.106. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-16 Current Speed and Direction at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



Figure 4.107. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-19 Current Speed and Direction at 2m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C24-CS CURRENT SPEED (CM/S) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 12.

Figure 4.108. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: C-24 Current Speed and Direction at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.109. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-1 at 76m and C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB SALINITY (PSU) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 2.

Figure 4.110. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Salinity at C-19 at 2m and C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



### SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C1-GG TEMPERATURE (C) ABOVE BOTTOM (M) 76.

Figure 4.111. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-1 at 76m and C-16 at 23m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.



SAN FRANCISCO BAY HINDCAST SIMULATION C19-SPB temperature (c) above bottom (m) 2.

Figure 4.112. October 15-31, 1980 Hindcast: Temperature at C-19 at 2m and C-24 at 12m above the bottom. Note IND AGRMT equals one minus Willmott et al. (1985) relative error.

# 4.4 Summary and Discussion

The revised stage boundary condition with the 22 cm offset for the Sacramento River at Rio Vista and the 20 cm offset for the San Joaquin River at Antioch improved the water level response in both the tide and hindcast simulations throughout the Bay. This improvement was most evident at Port Chicago in Suisun Bay.

During the high flow periods in January and February 1980, the water level RMS errors were larger, since the specified offsets were not consistent with the inflow conditions. In general, it is necessary to specify the river offsets as a function of river inflow to first order and as a function of water level residual offshore to second order. In Table 4.18, we note the inflow conditions during April through December 1979 and in Table 4.19 during January through October 1980 simulation period. The inflows can be very large (over 100,000 cfs) during the winter rainy season. During most of the year, the inflows are on the order of 15,000 cfs.

To obtain the offshore water level residual signal, the predicted tide at Point Reyes was subtracted from the observed water level. No filtering of the resulting signal was performed and as a result there was significant high frequency content. However, the revised sponge layer algorithm served to effectively damp any high frequency oscillations in the water levels. In addition, the observed water level at Point Reyes exhibited datum issues as well as periods when the observations were constant. As a result, the water level residual signal exhibited periods of sinusoidal behavior as well as many significant spikes. This served as a sensitivity test of the model to large swings in offshore subtidal water levels. The model ran seamlessly through these periods and proved to be very robust with the time step and minimum depth selection.
Table 4.18 April – December 1979 Hindcast Characteristics. The first line represents the first 15 days of the month, while the second line show results for the remainder of the month. Note the water levels at Port Chicago are relative to MLLW. Note \* means less than given value. Note \*\* means less than given value with sinusoidal behavior. Note \*\*\* denotes high frequency content (spikes).

Parameter	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Delta	30	12	8	6	4	2	6	8	14
Inflow	8	12	4	6	4	7	10	12	50
$(10^{3}  {\rm cfs})$									
Offshore	-15	-10	-100*	-8	-6	-4	-8	-4	-8
Water	-10	0	-10	-4	-100**	-100**	4	-8***	16
Level									
Residual									
(cm)									
Port	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	8	80
Chicago							69	12	95
RMSE									
(cm)									
Port	73	72	73	80	85	84	80	75	75
Chicago	74	74	75	84	76	54	76	72	81
Model									
Water									
Level									
Mean									
(cm)									
Port	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a-	70	11
Chicago							18	63	0
Observed									
Water									
Level									
Mean									
(cm)									
Point	81	80	83	87	95	96	98	96	91
Reyes	82	87	82	96	80	43	96	87	102
Model									
Water									
Level									
Mean									
(cm)									

Table 4.19 January – October 1980 1979 Hindcast Characteristics. The first line represents the first 15 days of the month, while the second line show results for the remainder of the month. Note the water levels at Port Chicago are relative to MLLW. Note \* means less than given value. Note \*\* means less than given value with sinusoidal behavior. Note \*\*\* denotes high frequency content (spikes).

Parameter	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct
Delta	100+	60	100+	35	20	16	11	6	6	9
Inflow	100 +	100 +	90	30	25	14	10	5	14	10
$(10^{3}  \mathrm{cfs})$										
Offshore	20	20	40	-10	0	0	-20	0	-8	-4
Water	0	60	-20	-10	-4	0	0	0	-12	-10
Level										
Residual										
(cm)		_			_		_		_	_
Port	13	8	23	11	9	8	9	6	7	6
Chicago	22	32	10	9	9	7	6	7	6	10
RMSE										
(cm)	0.4	00	02	71	70	70	70	0.2	01	77
Port	84	82	82	/1	/0	12	/6	83	81	//
Chicago	81	90	12	70	/0	15	82	82	80	/3
Watan										
Water Lovol										
Level										
(cm)										
Port	92	81	102	66	72	73	70	83	77	76
Chicago	98	120	73	70	71	74	80	78	77	66
Observed	70	120	15	10	/ 1	, ,	00	10	, ,	00
Water										
Level										
Mean										
(cm)										
Point	106	98	101	81	83	85	86	99	97	97
Reyes	96	116	78	82	81	88	97	96	97	89
Model										
Water										
Level										
Mean										
(cm)										

### 5. SEMI-OPERATIONAL NOWCAST/FORECAST SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

To develop a semi-operational nowcast/forecast system, it was necessary to utilize the Coastal Ocean Modeling Framework for High Performance Computing (COMF-HPC) for implementation at NCEP. In this effort, it was necessary to standardize the initial condition, boundary condition, and forcing files for the operational nowcast forecast systems to be run at NCEP. To support this effort several templates were developed to aid in the development of the appropriate fixed files.

#### 5.1 River Template

To specify the lateral (river) boundary conditions the template given in Table 5.1 was developed for SFBOFS.

Table 5.1. Template of River Control File for SFBOFS.

Section 1: Information about USGS or NOS gages where real-time discharges and/or water temperature observations are available

RiverID	STATION ID	NWS ID	AGENCY ID	Q mi	in Q max	Q mean	T min	T max T	mean	Q Flag	TS Flag
River Na	ame _	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_
1 _	11459150	XXXXX	USGS	0.0	280.0	2.0	9.5	25.0	20.	1	1
"Petalur	ma River at	Petalun	na, CA								
2	11180700	XXXXX	USGS	0.0	430.0	3.0	9.5	25.0	20.	1	1
"Alameda	a Creek at 1	Union Ci	Lty, CA	"							
3 "Napa R:	11458000 iver near Na	XXXXX apa, CA	USGS	0.0	1000.0	100.0	10.0	23.0	20.	1	1
4 "Coyote	11172175 Creek at M:	XXXXX ilpitas,	USGS CA	0.0	100.0	2.0	9.5	25.0	20.	1	1
5 "Guadalı	11169025 upe River at	XXXXX t San Jo	USGS ose, CA	0.0	170.0	3.0	9.5	25.0	20.	1	1

Section 2: Information of FVCOM grids/locations to specify river inputs GRID\_ID NODE\_ID ELE\_ID DIR FLAG RiverID\_Q Q\_Scale RiverID\_T T\_Scale River\_Basin\_Name

1	46752	1	0	3	3	0.15	3	1.0	Napa River near Napa, CA
2	46753	2	0	3	3	0.20	3	1.0	Napa River near Napa, CA
3	46804	3	0	3	3	0.30	3	1.0	Napa River near Napa, CA
4	46805	4	0	3	3	0.20	3	1.0	Napa River near Napa, CA
5	46850	5	0	3	3	0.15	3	1.0	Napa River near Napa, CA
6	45345	6	0	3	1	1.0	1	1.0	Petaluma R. at Petaluma, CA
7	45670	18	0	3	2	1.0	2	1.0	Alameda Cr.at Union Cy, CA
8	52543	19	0	3	5	1.0	5	1.0	Guadalupe R.at San Jose, CA
9	52308	20	0	3	4	1.0	4	1.0	Coyote Cr.at Milpitas, CA

Note min, max, and mean flows are in m3/s.

#### 5.2 Open Boundary Condition Template

For the open boundary condition, the template given in Table 5.2 was constructed, which seeks to use secondary and backup water level gages for subtidal water level. In general the A and B coefficients would need to be determined via linear regression of at least one month of subtidal water levels.

Table 5.2. Template of Open Boundary Condition Control File for SFBOFS.

SECTION 1: WATER LEVEL and WATER TEMPERATURE INFORMATION FOR LATERAL OPEN BOUNDARY SID NOS\_ID NWS\_ID AGENCY\_ID DATUM FLAG TS\_FLAG BACKUP\_SID GRIDID\_STA AS GAUGE NAME 

 1
 9415020
 PRYC1
 NOAA
 0.946
 0
 1
 0
 1
 1.0
 Point Reyes, Ca

 2
 4602699
 46026
 NOAA
 -9999.
 0
 1
 0
 183
 1.0
 NDBC Buoy 46026

 3
 11337190
 ATIC1
 USGS
 -0.955
 0
 1
 0
 92
 1.0
 SAN JOAQUIN RIVER

 4
 11455420
 RVBC1
 USGS
 -0.955
 0
 1
 0
 98
 1.0
 SACRAMENTO RIVER

Note for subtidal water level: SEC WL ID is the secondary water level station id and BKP WL is the backup water level station id. A(s,b) and B(s,b) are used to estimate the water level at the NOS ID as follows: WL(NOS ID) = As\*WL(SEC WL ID) + Bs, and WL(NOS ID) = Ab\*WL(BKP WL ID) + Bb. Note ids equal to 99 indicate no stations for secondary or backup water level. Note for T and S: PORTS SIG ID and CLIM SIG ID equal zero corresponds to Levitus climatology. If PORTS SIG ID is not zero, specify PORTS signal information in Section 2. If CLIM SIG ID is not zero then you must provide T and S information in Section 3 as follows. Note ids equal to 99 indicate no stations for PORTS or climatology, these are water level backup stations only. SECTION 2: CONFIGURATION OF LATERAL OPEN BOUNDARY GRIDID NODE ID WL STA WL SID 1 WL S 1 WL SID 2 WL S 2 TS STA TS SID 1 TS S 1 TS SID 2 TS S 2 1 1 1 1 1.00 0 0.00 1 1 1.00 0 0.00 
 20
 1
 1.00
 0
 0.00
 1
 1

 21
 1
 1.00
 0
 0.00
 2
 1

 22
 1
 1.00
 0
 0.00
 2
 1
 2.0 1.00 0.00 0 0.975 2 21 0.025 1 0.950 2.2 2 0.050 59111.0000.00210.02560111.0000.00121.00 59 2 0.975 60 0 0.00 2 1.00 0 91 91 0.00 92 53503 0.00 93 53502 0.00 94 53500 0.00 95 53499 0.00 96 53481 97 53482 0.00 0.00 98 54120 0.00 99 54119 100 54118 102 54116 103 54117 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00

SECTION	3:	CONFI	GURATION	OF	LATERAL	OPEN	BOUN	DARY
SeqNumbe	er	E	lementID		CU STA		CU 1	CU 2
	1		1		0		0	0
	•							
	1	84	184		0		0	0
	18	35	101177		0		0	0
	18	36	101178		0		0	0
	18	37	101207		0		0	0
	18	38	101208		0		0	0
	18	39	101209		0		0	0
	19	90	101210		0		0	0
	19	91	101248		0		0	0
	19	92	101213		0		0	0
	19	93	101214		0		0	0
	19	94	101258		0		0	0
	19	95	101259		0		0	0
	19	96	101260		0		0	0
	19	97	101261		0		0	0
	1	98	101262		0		0	0
	19	99	101263		0		0	0
	20	0	101264		0		0	0

Table 5.2. (Cont.) Template of Open Boundary Condition Control File for SFBOFS.

To standardize the specification of the tidal boundary conditions at each open boundary cell, a harmonic constituent netCDF file for water level amplitude and phase and East and North vertically integrated horizontal current amplitudes and phases was constructed, such that all phases are in GMT. The COMF-HPC software accesses this netCDF harmonic constituent file to use in providing the tidal boundary forcings required by FVCOM. The software also computes the node factors and equilibrium arguments and adjusts the harmonic constants for each nowcast/forecast cycle.

## **5.3 Vertical Datum Considerations**

Model datum specification is made to be consistent with the VDatum Project utilizing the following approach. In SFBOFS, we assume that the model datum equal to the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88) minus 0.955m. Therefore, an additional field, model datum minus mean sea level, was developed. For the majority of the coastal estuaries, the values in this file will be zero. For the Delaware Estuary, nonzero values were added as one proceeded up the river above Marcus Hook, Pennsylvania, to the head of tide at Trenton, New Jersey. In San Francisco Bay, NAVD88 data were available from Monterey up to river inflow locations as shown in Table 5.3, which allowed via Barnes (1973) interpolation for a complete specification. There is an intensive effort to obtain additional land gravity measurements as well as make use of additional satellite altimeter observations to update the coastal geoid, which will allow further adjustment of the model datum to MSL field.

A program was developed to access the VDatum database and to interpolate onto the SFBOFS grid the following four datum fields: MLLW to MSL, MLW to MSL, MHHW to MSL, and MHW to MSL. The MLLW to MSL field is shown in Figure 5.1 and exhibits a smooth transition of contours out on to the continental shelf from the lower Bay region.

Table 5.3. Water Level Vertical Datums. Note tidal datums and NAVD88 are with respect to gage zero. Tidal datums are with respect to the 1983-2001 tidal epoch. Model Datum (MD) is given with respect to MSL. Note at the up estuary stations MSL is above the model datum, while at the entrance to the Bay, MSL and the model datum are coincident. Using the table it is possible to determine MLLW with respect to MD. Values are in meters.

Station	Station	MHHW	MHW	MSL	MLW	MLLW	NAVD88	MSL-
Number	Name							MD
941-	Monterey	2.657	2.433	1.893	1.364	1.031	0.988	-0.050
3450								
941-	Point	2.964	2.760	2.152	1.567	1.206	1.214	-0.017
5020	Reyes							
941-	San	3.602	3.416	2.773	2.168	1.822	1.804	0.014
4290	Francisco							
941-	Pier 22.5	2.970	2.779	2.057	1.403	1.062	1.068	0.034
4317								
941-	Hunters	2.850	2.661	1.863	1.126	0.778	n/a	0.026
4358	Point							
941-	Oyster	2.749	2.555	1.711	0. 909	0.561	n/a	0.026
4392	Point							
	Marina							
941-	San Mateo	6.838	6.644	5.737	4.846	4.484	n/a	0.026
4458	Bridge							
941-	Dumbarton	6.271	6.079	5.071	4.043	3.678	n/a	0.026
4509	Bridge							
941-	Redwood	4.539	4.346	3.378	2.398	2.033	n/a	0.026
4523	City							
941-	Coyote	2.632	2.453	1.388	0.265	-0.112	n/a	0.026
4575	Creek							
941-	Alameda	2.488	2.299	1.488	0.693	0.597	n/a	0.026
4632	Creek							
941-	Alameda	3.027	2.838	2.067	1.361	1.016	1.086	0.026
4750								
941-	Richmond	5.372	5.188	4.520	3.870	3.528	3.530	0.035
4863								
941-	Mare	2.685	2.513	1.864	1.214	0.922	0.784	0.125
5218	Island							
941-	Port	2.713	2.558	1.996	1.441	1.215	0.880	0.161
5144	Chicago							



Figure 5.1 SFBOFS MLLW to MSL Datum Conversion (m).

# **5.4 Operational Summary**

In late July 2012, SFBOFS Version 1.0 was provided to CO-OPS for implementation in the development mode at NCEP. This version employed a flow inflow specification for the Delta inflows on the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and a specified net heat flux.

Additional simulations outlined in Chapters 3 and 4 indicated that the water level response in the Suisun Bay and in the two rivers was over-predicted. As a result, an alternative stage boundary condition was developed at the upstream river inflows. In addition, the full bulk flux surface boundary condition was used. Based on the 19-month hindcast results presented in Chapter 4, the hydrodynamic simulations proved very stable under large excursions in subtidal water levels along the open ocean boundary. As result in late November 2012, SFBOFS Version 2.0 was provided to CO-OPS implementing the above modifications as the final SFBOFS. The improvement in the water level response is given in Table 5.4 in terms of RMS error. As a result of the improvement, SFBOFS Version 2.0 will be transitioned to CO-OPS for implementation of SFBOFS.

SFBOFS will operate within the COMF-HPC and is anticipated to have four daily nowcast and forecast cycles at 0, 6, 12, and 18 UTC; however, alternate protocols are under consideration as well. For the SFBOFS nowcast cycle, the meteorological forcing will be provided by the nested, high resolution (4 km) NCEP North American Mesoscale (NAM) weather prediction model. River discharge is estimated using near-real-time observations from U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) river gauges. Oceanographic conditions of subtidal water levels, currents, water temperature and salinity on the SFBOFS lateral open boundary on the shelf are estimated based forecast guidance from Global-RTOFS (Global-RTOFS, on NWS. http://polar.ncep.noaa.gov/global/about) and adjusted by real-time observations at NOS water level gauges. Tides are derived from the OSU West Coast 2010 tide database. Subtidal water level forecasts from the National Weather Service (NWS) Extra-Tropical Storm Surge (ETSS) model (Chen et al., 1993) are used as a backup if Global-RTOFS is not available.

For the SFBOFS forecast cycle, the meteorological forcing is provided by the nested, high resolution (4 km) NCEP NAM weather prediction model. River discharge is estimated by persistence of the most recent near-real-time observations from USGS river gauges. Oceanographic conditions of subtidal water levels, currents, water temperature and salinity on SFBOFS' lateral open boundary on the shelf are estimated based on forecast guidance from Global-RTOFS. Tides are derived from the OSU West Coast 2010 tide database. Subtidal water level forecasts from the NWS ETSS model are used as a backup if Global-RTOFS is not available.

Table 5.4. Comparison of SFBOFS Version 1.0 and Version 2.0 Water Level RMS Errors: April - May 1979 and September - October 1980. The first two lines correspond to the Version 1.0 tidal and hindcast simulation. The next two lines correspond to the Version 2.0 tidal and hindcast simulation. Note n/a denotes periods when either data were not available or were suspect. Values are in cm.

Station	April	May	September	October		
	1979	1979	1980	1980		
Alameda	10 7	6 7	8 7	7 6		
941-4750	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	8 7	7 6		
	9 6	5 6	7 7	6 7		
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	6 7	6 6		
Dumbarton	13 10	9 11	11 11	8 11		
Bridge	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
941-4509	13 11	9 10	8 11	7 11		
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
Oyster	10 8	7 9	10 9	8 8		
Point	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
Marina	10 7	4 7	8 8	7 8		
941-4392	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
Port	20 20	18 18	19 21	20 22		
Chicago	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	20 23	20 23		
941-5144	9 7	7 7	7 7	7 6		
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	7 6	6 10		
Point Reyes	8 6	5 7	7 5	6 5		
941-5020	7 6	5 7	7 5	7 6		
	7 4	4 4	4 5	4 5		
	7 5	4 4	4 5	4 6		
San	97	6 7	7 5	7 5		
Francisco	n/a n/a	5 7	8 6	7 8		
941-4290	7 4	4 4	6 5	6 5		
	n/a n/a	5 5	6 5	6 8		
Pier 22.5	9 6	5 6	7 6	7 5		
941-4317	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
	8 5	4 5	6 5	6 6		
	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
San Mateo	10 7	5 7	9 8	6 5		
Bridge	n/a n/a	6 8	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		
941-4458	10 8	6 7	6 8	69		
	n/a n/a	98	n/a n/a	n/a n/a		

## 6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A review of previous and current three-dimensional modeling efforts in San Francisco Bay was conducted prior to the selection of FVCOM as the hydrodynamic modeling component of the SFBOFS. Three grids were developed and populated with the latest available bathymetric and topographic information. Initial simulations on the original grid, without the inclusion of the river inflows, indicated a ratio of approximately 1:60 simulation to real time using 256 processors on the NCEP CCS. This computational requirement is near the upper limit of the present operational time allotment and therefore SFBOFS uses the original grid.

Utilizing the tidal stage boundary conditions at the Delta inflow locations and a 22 cm water level offset at Rio Vista on the Sacramento River and a 20 cm water level offset at Antioch on the San Joaquin River, an extended 19-month baroclinic tidal simulation from April 1979 through October 1980 was performed. For this extended simulation, nudging to climatological salinity and temperature was used for the offshore boundary condition. Water level RMS errors were consistent from month to month and were below 15 cm at the majority of the stations. Principal component current strengths were in close agreement with predictions, with RMS errors less than 35 cm/s at the majority of the stations.

When one compares the simulated tidal baroclinic structure to the observed structure, the salinity was overestimated in the northern portion of San Pablo Bay and throughout Suisun Bay. This is due to the fact that in the tidal simulation the offsets were held constant and did not reflect the increased levels during the high flow months. This in effect, limited the amount of freshwater entering the Bay through the Delta. The temperature response exhibited a normal seasonal response, but at the end of the simulation in October 1980 there was some evidence of overheating by order 2 °C in the shallow water areas in Suisun Bay.

Over this same 19-month period, an extended hindcast utilizing full meteorological forcing was also performed. Water level RMS errors were similar to those in the extended tidal simulation, although there were fewer stations available for comparison. During the high flow periods in January and February 1980, the water level RMS errors were larger since the specified offsets were not consistent with the inflow conditions. In general, it is necessary to specify the river offsets as a function of river inflow to first order and as a function of water level residual offshore to second order. On comparing the hindcast baroclinic structure to the observations results similar to the baroclinic tidal simulation were obtained due to the effect of using the constant offsets.

Within the SFBOFS, real-time stage observations with respect to NAVD88 are available at Rio Vista on the Sacramento River and at Antioch on the San Joaquin River, so that the appropriate influences will be directly observed. These measurements were not available during the hindcast period. Due to problems at the Point Reyes water level gauge, the offshore boundary water level residual signal exhibited periods of sinusoidal behavior as well as many significant spikes. This served as a sensitivity test of the model to large swings in offshore subtidal water levels. The model ran seamlessly through these periods and proved to be very robust.

Based on the extended tidal simulation and hindcast simulation, it is recommended that Version 2.0 of SFBOFS be implemented in quasi-operational status and based on further evaluation transferred to operational status. Version 2.0 is sufficient to provide navigation guidance throughout San Francisco Bay to Port Chicago.

Future improvements are suggested via a set of short term and longer term activities, which are itemized as follows:

Short Term Activities:

- 1. Extend the PORTS to include salinity measurements to provide additional density information in real-time.
- 2. Extend the model grid to include the entire Delta region building on the work of MacWilliams et al. (2008) and to include control structures within FVCOM to construct SFBOFS Version 3.0.
- 3. Further evaluate SFBOFS Version 2.0 based on high frequency radar data and current meter data from San Francisco Bay 2012 and 2013 survey to include internal waves.
- 4. Refine the heat flux algorithms in shallow water to include contributions from the bottom sediments.
- 5. Investigate the further use of the supplemental grids described in Chapter 2.

Long Term Activities:

- 6. Include short period gravity waves using SWAN wave module within FVCOM.
- 7. Include water quality-biological interactions using the water quality module within FVCOM.
- 8. Include sediment transport dynamics using the sediment module within FVCOM

Note the development of both the short and long term activities will allow non-navigational areas of concern to be addressed to further manage the Bay as raised by Williams (1989) and Kimmerer (2002).

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Dr. Frank Aikman, Chief of Marine Modeling and Analysis Programs, Coast Survey Development Laboratory (CSDL) provided project guidance and support during the development of the SFBOFS. Dr. Richard Patchen, Chief Science Officer (retired), CSDL, provided several insights on model grid development. Special thanks to Dr. Jiangtao Xu, CSDL, for all her assistance on the development of the grids and in providing support on the use of the SMS software. Special thanks to Jason Greenlaw, CSDL, for providing the high resolution graphics in Figures 2.11 and 2.12. Thanks to Philip Richardson, CSDL, for reviewing the California Current references. Thanks to Dr. Yuji Funakoshi for providing guidance on using SMS to develop the animations.

## REFERENCES

Aikman III, F., M.S. Vincent, and R.C. Patchen, 2008: Development and Evolution of Operational Forecast Systems for the Coastal and Estuarine Environment in NOAA's National Ocean Service, *Proceedings of the 10th International Conference on Estuarine and Coastal Modeling, ASCE*, 671-684.

Barnard, P.L., D.M. Hanes, D.M. Rubin, and R.G. Kvitek, 2006: Giant Sand Waves at the Mouth of San Francisco Bay, *EOS Transactions of the AGU*, 87, No. 29, p285, 289.

Barnard, P.L., J.L. Eshleman, L.H. Erikson, and D.M. Hanes, 2007: Coastal Processes Study at Ocean Beach, San Francisco, CA: Summary of Data Collection 2004-2006, USGS, Open File *Report 2007-1217*, Reston, VA.

Barnard, P.L., B. O'Reilly, M. van Ormondt, E. Elias, P. Ruggiero, L.H. Erikson, C. Hapke, B.D. Collins, R.T. Guza, P.N. Adams, and J. Thomas, The Framework of a coastal Hazards Model-A Tool for Predicting the Impact of Severe Storms, 2009: USGS, Open File Report 2009-1073, Reston, VA.

Barnes, S. L., 1973: Mesoscale Objective Map Analysis Using Weighted Time Series Observations, *NOAA Technical Memorandum ERL NSSI-62*, National Severe Storms Laboratory, Norman, OK.

Brigham Young University Environmental Modeling Research Laboratory, 2006: The Surfacewater Modeling System (SMS) – Version 9.2, *SMS Tutorials*, Salt Lake City, UT.

California Department of Water Resources, DAYFLOW: An Estimate of Daily Average Delta Outflow, http://www.water.ca.gov/dayflow/documentation/dayflowDoc.cfm#Introduction.

Carter, G.S., 2010: Barotropic and Baroclinic M<sub>2</sub> Tides in the Monterey Bay Region, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 40(8), 1766-1783.

Carter, G.S., O.B. Fringer, and E.D. Zaron, 2012: Regional Models of Internal Tides, *Special Issue on Internal Tides, Oceanography* 25(2), 56-65.

Carignan, K.S., L.A. Taylor, B.W. Eakins, R.J. Caldwell, D.Z. Friday, P.R. Grothe, and E. Lim, 2010: Digital Elevation Models of Central California and San Francisco Bay: Procedures, Data Sources and Analysis, *NOAA/NGDC Special Report*, prepared for NOAA/PMEL Center for Tsunami Research, Boulder, CO.

Cassuli, V., 1990: Semi-Implicit Finite Difference Methods For The Two-Dimensional Shallow Water Equations, *Journal of Computational Physics*, 86, 56-74.

Casulli, V., and E. Cattani, 1994: Stability, Accuracy and Efficiency of A Semi-Implicit Method for Three-Dimensional Shallow Water Flow, *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, 27,99-112.

Casulli, V. and R.A. Walters, 2000: An Unstructured Grid, Three-Dimensional Model Based On The Shallow Water Equations, *International Journal of Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 32, 331-348.

Chen, C., H. Liu, and R.C. Beardsley, 2003: An Unstructured, Finite-Volume, Three-Dimensional, Primitive Equation Ocean Model: Application to Coastal Ocean and Estuaries. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 20, 159-186.

Chen, C., R.C. Beardsley, and G.W. Cowles, 2006a: FVCOM, Oceanography, Vol. 19, No 1.

Chen, C., R.C. Beardsley, and G.W. Cowles, 2006b: An Unstructured Grid, Finite- Volume Coastal Ocean Model FVCOM User Manual, *SMAST/UMASSD-06-0602*, University of Massachusetts-Dartmouth, New Bedford, MA.

Chen, C., R. C. Beardsley, and G. Cowles, 2006c: An unstructured grid, finite-volume ocean model (FVCOM) system. Special Issue entitled "Advances in Computational Oceanography", *Oceanography*, vol. 19, No. 1, 78-89.

Chen, J., W.A. Shafer, and S.C. Kim, 1993: A Forecast Model for Extratropical Storm Surge, Advances in Hydro-Science and Engineering, (ed.) Sam S.Y. Wang, Volume I Part B, University of Mississippi, 1437-1444.

Cheng, R.T. and J.W. Gartner, 1984: Tides, Tidal and Residual Currents in San Francisco Bay California – Results of the Measurement, 1979-1980, USGS, Water Resources Investigation Report 84-4339, Menlo Park, CA.

Cheng, R.T., V. Casulli, and J.W. Gartner, 1993: Tidal, Residual, Intertidal Mudflat (TRIM) Model and Its Applications to San Francisco Bay California, *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 36, 235-280.

Cheng, R.T. and R.E. Smith, 1998: A Nowcast Model for Tides and Tidal Currents in San Francisco Bay, California, Proceedings of Ocean Community Conference, Marine Technology Society,537-543.

Chua, V.P. and O.B. Fringer, 2011: Sensitivity Analysis of Three-Dimensional Salinity Simulations in North San Francisco Bay Using the Unstructured-Grid SUNTANS Model, *Ocean Modelling*, 39, 332-350.

Delft Hydraulics, 2007: User Manual Delft3D-FLOW: WL, Deltares, Delft, Netherlands.

Fang, X. and H.G. Stefan, 1996: Dynamics of Heat Exchange Between Sediment and Water in a Lake, *Water Resources Research*, 32(6), 1719-1727.

Fringer, O.B., M. Gerritsen, and R.L. Street, 2006: An Unstructured-Grid, Finite Volume, Nonhydrostatic, Parallel Coastal Ocean Simulator, *Ocean Modelling*, 14, 139-173.

Global-RTOFS, NWS, http://polar.ncep.noaa.gov/global/about.

Gross, T.F., H. Lin, Z. Bronder, M.S. Vincent, 2006: Coastal Ocean Modeling Framework: COMF, *NOAA Technical Report NOS CS 22*, Silver Spring, MD.

Gross, E.S, M.L. MacWilliams, and W.J. Kimmerer, 2010: Three-Dimensional Modeling of Tidal Hydrodynamics in the San Francisco Estuary, *San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science*, 7, 1-37.

Hess, K.W., T.F. Gross, R.A. Schmalz, J.G.W. Kelley, F. Aikman, E. Wei, and M.S. Vincent, 2003: NOS Standards for Evaluating Operational Nowcast and Forecast Hydrodynamic Model Systems, *NOAA Technical Report NOS CS 17*, Silver Spring, MD.

Kimmerer, W.J., 2002: Physical, Biological, and Management Responses to Variable Freshwater Flow into the San Francisco Estuary, *Estuaries*, Vol. 25, No 6B, 1275-1290.

Lettman, K., 2012: Personal Communication: Newtonian Damping Sponge Layer, provided by FVCOM Group, June 25, 2012.

Loeper, T., 2006: Restoration of CTD Data from the 1984-1985 Delaware River and Bay Circulation Survey, *NOAA/NOS/CSDL Informal Technical Note No.* 6, Silver Spring, MD.

MacWilliams, M.L. and R.T. Cheng, 2006: Three-Dimensional Hydrodynamic Modeling of San Pablo Bay On An Unstructured Grid, *Proceedings of the* 7<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Hydroscience and Engineering, (ICHE-2006), Philadelphia, PA.

MacWilliams, M.L., E.S. Gross, J.F. DeGeorge, and R.R. Rachielle, 2007: Three-Dimensional Hydrodynamic Modeling of the San Francisco Estuary On An Unstructured Grid, IAHR, 32<sup>nd</sup> Congress, Venice, Italy, July 1-6, 2007.

MacWilliams, M.L, F.G. Salcedo, E.S. Gross, 2008: San Francisco Bay-Delta UnTRIM *Model Calibration Report, POD 3-D Particle Tracking Modeling Study*, California Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, CA.

Marchesiello P., J.C. McWilliams, and A. Shchepetkin, 2003: Equilibrium Structure and Dynamics of the California Current System, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 33, 753-783.

NOAA National Geophysical Data Center, NOS Hydrographic Survey Data, Bathymetry Attributed Grid (BAG) Conversion to XYZ Text Data, http://surveys.ngdc.noaa.gov.

NOAA National Geophysical Data Center, San Francisco Bay, CA 1/3 Arc-Second MHW DEM, http://ngdc.noaa.gov/dem.

North American Regional Reanalysis (NARR), 2007: http://www.emc.ncep.noaa.gov/mmb/ rreanl/index.html.

North American Model (NAM) Weather Research and Forecasting Model, http://wrf-model.org.

NOS, 1999: NOS Procedures for Developing and Implementing Operational Nowcast and Forecast Systems for PORTS, *NOAA Technical Report NOS CO-OPS 0020*, Silver Spring, MD.

Oey, L., 2005: A Wetting-Drying Scheme for POM, Ocean Modeling, 9, 133-150.

Oey, L., 2006: An OGCM with Movable Land-Sea Boundaries, Ocean Modeling, 13, 176-195.

Oey, L., T. Ezer, C. Hu, F.E. Muller-Karger, 2007: Baroclinic Tidal Flow and Inundation Processes in Cook Inlet, Alaska: Numerical Modeling and satellite Observations, *Ocean Dynamics*, 57, 205-221.

Oltmann, R.N., 1998: Indirect Measurement of Delta Outflow using Ultrasonic Velocity Meters and Comparison with Mass-Balance Calculated Outflow, Interagency Ecological Program (IEP) for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Estuary Newsletter, 11(1).

Oregon State University Tidal Data Inversion, OTIS Regional Tide Solutions, 2010: West Coast of the USA, http://volkov.oce.orst.edu/tides/WC.html.

Penven, P., L. Debreu, P. Marchesiello, and J.C. McWilliams, 2006: Evaluation and Application of the ROMS 1-way Embedding Procedure to the Central California Upwelling System, *Ocean Modelling*, 12, 157-187.

Richardson, P.H. and R. A. Schmalz, 2006: Restoration of Delaware River and Bay Circulation Survey, Current Meter and CTD Observations 1984-1985, *NOAA/NOS/CSDL* Informal Technical Note No. 5, Silver Spring, MD.

Richardson, P.H. and R. A. Schmalz, 2008: NOS Historical Circulation Survey Restoration: Chesapeake Bay (1981-1983), Columbia (1981), San Francisco Bay (1979-1980), and New York Harbor (1980-1981), *NOAA/NOS/CSDL Informal Technical Note No. 9*, Silver Spring, MD.

Schmalz, R.A., 2011: Three-dimensional Free-Surface Flow Model Verification and Validation: Past, Present, and Future Directions, CDROM, *Proceedings of the World Environmental and Water Congress: Bearing Knowledge for Sustainability*, ASCE, Reston, VA.

Shureman, P., 1958. Manual of Harmonic Analysis and Prediction of Tides, *Special Publication* 98, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Smith, N., 2002: Observations and Simulations of Water-Sediment Heat Exchange in a Shallow Coastal Lagoon, *Estuaries*, 25(3), 483-487.

Uchiyama, Y., 2005: Modeling Three-dimensional Cohesive Sediment Transport and Associated Morphological Variation in Estuarine Intertidal Mudflats, *Report of the Port and Airport Research Institute 44 No. 1*, Yokosuka, Japan.

Uslu, B., D. Arcas, V.V. Titov, and A.J. Venturato, 2010: PMEL Tsunami Forecast Series: Vol. 3 A Tsunami Forecast Model for San Francisco, California, *NOAA/OAR Special Report*, *NOAA/PMEL Contribution No. 3342*, prepared for NOAA/PMEL Center for Tsunami Research, Seattle, WA.

Warner, J., 2012: Re: Problem with ROMS Wetting/Drying and Turbulence Model(s), ROMS Discussion Group, February 6, 2012.

Welch, J.M., J.W. Gartner, and S.K. Gill, 1985: San Francisco Bay Area Circulation Survey: 1979-1980, *NOS Oceanographic Circulation Survey Report No.* 7, Rockville, MD.

Williams, P.B., 1989: Managing Freshwater Inflow to the San Francisco Bay Estuary, *Regulated Rivers: Research and Management*, 4, 285-298.

Willmott, C. J., S. G. Ackleson, R. E. Davis, J. J. Feddema, K. M. Klink, D.R. Legates, J. O' Donnell, and C. M. Rowe, 1985: Statistics for the evaluation and comparison of models, *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 90, 8995-9005.

Xu, J., E.P. Myers, and S.A. White, 2009: VDATUM for the Coastal Waters of North/Central California, Oregon and Western Washington: Tidal Datums and Sea Surface Topography, NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOS CS 22, Silver Spring, MD.

Xue, H. and Y. Due, 2010: Implementation of a Wetting-and-Drying Model in Simulating the Kennebec-Androscoggin Plume and the Circulation in Casco Bay, *Ocean Dynamics*, 60, 341-357.

Zamani, K, F.A. Bombardelli, S. Wuertz, and P.E. Smith, 2010: Towards a 3-Dimensional Numerical Modeling of Tidal Currents in San Francisco Bay, *Proceedings of the World Environmental and Water Resources Congress: Challenges of Change*, CDROM, ASCE, Reston, VA.

Zhang, A., K.W. Hess, E. Wei, and E. Myers, 2006: Implementation of Model Skill Assessment Software for Water Level and Current in Tidal Regions, *NOAA* Technical Report NOS CS 24, Silver Spring, MD. (Note an updated version is in preparation.) Zhang, A., K.W. Hess and F. Aikman, 2010: User-based Skill Assessment Techniques for Operational Hydrodynamic Forecast Systems, *Journal of Operational Oceanography*, Volume 3, Number 2, 11-24(14).

# **Appendix A. SMS Grid Development Procedures**

- 1. Grid modification method: Node(s) deletion
  - a. Select Node on LHS screen toolbar in mesh module
  - b. Use Magnifying Glass to define box within which to delete the nodes.
  - c. Press delete

2. Select Node on top toolbar, then select Disjoint to find and display disjoint nodes then press delete.

- 3. Grid boundary definition
  - a. Select Nodestring on LHS screen toolbar in mesh module
  - b. click on first node
  - c. double click on final boundary node
- 4. Reprojection (Note shoreline data and initial grid are in Cartesian coordinates
  - a. Select Edit mode on top toolbar
  - b. Current Projection Window on LHS—click specify, global and UTM Zone 10 for San Francisco Bay Region
  - c. New Projection Window on RHS----click global and select geographic (lat,lon)

Note: The original shoreline is usually in geographic coordinate (lat, lon). For precision consideration, it's usually a good practice to convert the geographic coordinate to a Cartesian coordinates with a proper map projection before generating the mesh. After the mesh is generated and finalized, the coordinate can be converted back.

5. To copy an image into a MS Word document under Edit mode on top toolbar select copy to clipboard.

6. It is possible to open two sessions of SMS at once and place one on each monitor screen for a dual monitor system. Then you may load \*.grd files and \*.xyz sounding files and compare using both screens.

7. Note when you load a grid file use select ADCIRC \*.grd type. Use scatter module for \*.xyz sounding files.

8. For developing images select Display mode on top tool bar and select display options. Remove all and select contour, then select range (0. -107) then select contour interval (5m) and select color fill for contour method.

9. You can use the hand to pan on LHS toolbar and the Magnifying Glass on the top toolbar to reset the view.

10. To create the mesh, one loads and edits the shoreline data to create the map file. It is necessary to create connected node strings to outline the domain. One then goes to the Map module and selects Feature Objects from the top toolbar. Then selects build polygons. Select the polygon for mesh generation, then select the menu Feature Objects and then attributes to set the mesh type to pave. Then go back the Feature objects menu and select Map  $\rightarrow$  2D Mesh. We used the Paving Method to generate the grid, which starts from the distribution of nodes along the node strings and paves into the interior.

11. We did use node create and node select to move and create nodes to improve grid quality, which can be displayed under Display options for 2D Mesh. One just selects the "Options…" button next to Mesh quality to set the quality options.

12. To generate the final mesh file, it is necessary to complete the following steps: 1) convert to (lat,lon) geographical coordinates, 2) define boundaries, and 3) renumber the nodes. The default value for nodal bathymetry is set to -999. in the interpolate\_xyz\_to\_mesh\_fill.f90 program.

The San Francisco Bay Grid Development was performed in conjunction with SMS 10.1 in P:\Jiangtao\SFBay. Two grids were initially developed:

1) stage grid (ModelGrid.ras.stg.1.grd-->sfb.stg.grd) included both San Joaquin and Sacramento Rivers

2) flow grid (ModelGrid.ras.flw.3.grd-->sfb.flw.grd) was truncated below Antioch, CA.

Sounding files \*.xyz (lon, lat, depth) were obtained from CGTP. Note sounding\_SFB.xyz was the file used in the VDATUM Project and included all sounding data through 1996.

SFbay\_Surveys70s\_80s.xyz contained all sounding data during the 70s and 80s and was obtained to reflect the hindcast conditions 1979-1980.

san\_francisco\_bay.xyz contained the latest sounding data from 1985 - 2000. It contained data for 1999 and 2000.

sounding\_SFBe.xyz contains sounding\_SFB.xyz and 1999 and 2000 data in san\_francisco\_bay.xyz

Note SFbay\_Surveys70s\_80s.txt and san\_francisco\_bay.txt were the original files obtained from CGTP and were processed using the appropriate awk scripts.

Program interpolate\_xyz\_to\_mesh.f90 was obtained to interpolate bathymetry onto an ADCIRC grid. This program was modified to include the FVCOM Tracer Control Element concept for interpolating the sounding data to an FVCOM node.

Program bathy2all.f90 was obtained to further fill the ADCIRC grid following the interpolation. This program was incorporated as a subroutine within the revised program interpolate\_xyz\_to\_mesh\_fill.f90.

Note the programs are run by executing the interp\_xyz.sh and the interp\_xyz.fill.sh scripts. The scripts produce printout\* and printfout\* files, respectively. The revised \*bathy files are \*.grd type files in SMS 10.1 with the grid denoted by (stg or flw) and the sounding files obtained in bathy.\*.list. The bathy.0.list file and the fvcom.gstg.b0.bathy are the final files produced and used in the future modeling work with FVCOM. Note corresponding ADCIRC style files are also produced for work with ADCIRC.

The NED files are from NGDC and are 3 arc second DEM data for use in future inundation studies.

# The following inventory of files is given:

#### /disks/NASWORK/sfops/bathy total 445088

drwxrwxrwx	4	hgops	games	4096	Feb	8	20:03	./
drwxrwxrwx	15	hgops	games	4096	Dec	29	16:07	/
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	12879364	Feb	8	18:39	adcirc.gflw.b1.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	6439719	Feb	2	18:32	adcirc.gflw.b2.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	6439719	Feb	2	18:33	adcirc.gflw.b3.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	13256523	Feb	8	21:30	adcirc.gstg.b0.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	13256523	Feb	2	20:45	adcirc.gstg.bl.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	6628299	Feb	2	18:21	adcirc.gstg.b2.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	6628299	Feb	2	18:24	adcirc.gstg.b3.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	23	Feb	8	19:41	bathy.0.list
-rw-rr	1	hgops	games	22	Jan	31	18:29	bathy.1.list
-rwxrr	1	nobody	nobody	5395	Oct	3	2008	bathy2all.f90*
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	53	Feb	2	16:22	bathy.2.list
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	53	Feb	2	16:22	bathy.3.list
-rwxr-xr-x	1	hqops	games	104	Feb	7	17:54	bathy.awk.70s 80s.sh*
-rwxr-xr-x	1	hqops	games	104	Feb	7	18:07	bathy.awk.san francisco bay.sh*
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6439719	Feb	8	20:18	fvcom.gflw.bl.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6439719	Feb	2	18:32	fvcom.gflw.b2.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6439719	Feb	2	18:33	fvcom.gflw.b3.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6628299	Feb	8	19:51	fvcom.gstg.b0.bathv
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6628299	Feb	2	20:56	fvcom.gstg.bl.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6628299	Feb	2	18:21	fvcom.gstg.b2.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	6628299	Feb	2	18:24	fvcom.gstg.b3.bathy
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	388	Feb	8	21:22	arid.mod
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	16385	Feb	2	18:04	interpolate xvz to mesh.f90*
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	15218	Jan	20	15:55	interpolate xvz to mesh.f90.org*
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	20019	Feb	2	20:39	interpolate xvz to mesh fill.f90*
-rwxr-xr-x	1	hqops	games	472	Feb	8	21:42	interp xyz fill.sh*
-rwxr-xr-x	1	hqops	games	442	Feb	8	21:42	interp xyz.sh*
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	5999512	Jan	31	19:35	ModelGrid.ras.flw.3.grd*
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	6198715	Jan	31	19:35	ModelGrid.ras.stg.1.grd*
drwxr-xr-x	2	hqops	games	4096	Jan	20	16:58	NED 44942250/
-rwxrr	1	nobody	nobody	66087697	Jul	7	2010	NED_44942250.zip*
drwxr-xr-x	2	hqops	games	4096	Jan	20	16:41	NED 95312720/
-rwxrr	1	nobody	nobody	28187992	Jul	7	2010	NED 95312720.zip*
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	4525	Feb	8	18:39	printfout.gflw.b1.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	4526	Feb	8	21:30	printfout.gstg.b0.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	4526	Feb	2	20:45	printfout.gstg.bl.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	1091	Feb	2	20:06	printout.gflw.bl.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	1189	Feb	2	20:09	printout.gflw.b2.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	1189	Feb	2	20:11	printout.gflw.b3.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	1092	Jan	31	21:50	printout.gstg.bl.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	1190	Feb	2	19:58	printout.gstg.b2.bathy.out
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	1190	Feb	2	18:24	printout.gstg.b3.bathy.out
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	45974143	Jan	31	18:33	san francisco bay.txt*
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	33481964	Feb	7	18:07	san francisco bay.xyz
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	20859782	Jan	31	18:32	SFbay Surveys70s 80s.txt*
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	17494984	Feb	7	17:56	SFbay Surveys70s 80s.xvz
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	5999545	Jan	31	17:59	sfb.flw.grd*
-rwxrr	1	hqops	games	6198749	Jan	31	17:59	sfb.stg.grd*
-rw-rr	1	hqops	games	54488109	Feb	8	21:19	sounding SFBe.xyz
-rwxrr	1	hgops	games	52600868	Jan	31	18:32	sounding SFB.xyz*
		~ ~	~					

## **Appendix B. SMS Animation Procedures**

To view FVCOM hydrodynamic fields in SMS, one first reformats the fields to ADCIRC fort.\* file formats. We considered two-dimensional fields for water surface elevation, 10m winds, and sea level atmospheric pressure. For the three-dimensional fields, surface and bottom levels were written as separate two-dimensional field files.

A program was written to convert the FVCOM netCDF field file to the individual twodimensional ASCII ADCIRC format files. Field values are written at NSPOOLGE time steps at each grid node. Since FVCOM velocity components are at the element centers, one constructs a node average based on values within all elements connected to the given node.

We summarize the required ADCIRC formats below, which are described more completely in http://adcirc.org/documentv49/Output\_file\_descript.

Fort.63----Water Surface Elevation (m) File RUNDES, RUNID, AGRID NDSETSE, NP, DTDP\*NSPOOLGE, NSPOOLGE, IRTYPE TIME, IT for k=1, NP k, ETA2(k) end k loop

Fort.64----2D Horizontal Velocity Components (m/s) File RUNDES, RUNID, AGRID NDSETSE, NP, DTDP\*NSPOOLGE, NSPOOLGE, IRTYPE TIME, IT for k=1, NP k, UU(k),VV(k) end k loop

Fort.73----Atmospheric Pressure (mb) File RUNDES, RUNID, AGRID NDSETSE, NP, DTDP\*NSPOOLGE, NSPOOLGE, IRTYPE TIME, IT for k=1\_NP k, PR2(k) end k loop

Fort.74----Wind Velocity Components (m/s) File RUNDES, RUNID, AGRID NDSETSE, NP, DTDP\*NSPOOLGE, NSPOOLGE, IRTYPE TIME, IT for k=1, NP k, WVNXOUT(k),WVNYOUT(k) end k loop

Note for salinity and temperature one constructs a separate 2D fort.63 file for the surface and bottom sigma layers. Similarly for the horizontal velocity one constructs a separate 2D fort.64 file for the surface and bottom sigma layers.

To process these files within SMS, grid information is required, so that the sfbm.grd file must be imported along with either the fort.63, fort.64, fort.73 or fort.74 file. The appropriate fort.\* file is then converted to HXML format as file datasetn.h5, where n is the number of the current HXML file.

One may then select the appropriate time to display, but first must set the DISPLAY options. Best options are select nodes and elements and Contours for scalar field or Vectors for vector fields. Within the appropriate tab at the top, one then selects:

Contours: Color Fill, Color Ramp, etc. Note one can also set the legend using the legend options; e.g., WSE (m) DS:TS, Surface salinity (psu) DS:TS.

Vectors: Node spacing for plotting vectors etc. Note one can also set the legend using the legend options; e.g., Surface velocity (m/s) DS:TS.

Note one can plot scalar fields on top of the vector fields for additional analysis. This is useful for water surface elevation and velocity fields and for atmospheric pressure fields and wind fields.

One can then step through the time steps and view the results using the pan and zoom features to explore details of the fields in different regions. Once can then use the Edit/copy to clipboard feature to import these into MS Word or Power Point.

One can also make an animation by selecting the Data tab and clicking film loop. I have used just the default setting, which creates and AVI file in the directory of the imported files. One then goes to next to set the film loop time options. I use days, since the fields are presently at daily intervals over each 15 day simulation. A separate window is opened with film controls at the top. One can set the speed of the frames (frame rate) and advance frame by frame.

For additional controls, one may also use the AVI player embedded within SMS (C:/Program Files/SMS11.0/pavia) or use Windows Media Player to access the \*.avi file previously saved.

The \*.avi files can be imported into Power Point for presentation by using insert video from file. One then resizes the window and clicks twice to play the video. Power Point uses Windows Media Player.